DALLAS INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT | Procurement Services

ADDENDUM No. 2

The Purpose of this Addendum is to:

1- **Clarify changes for the Kitchen equipment. Moody Nolan Architect has issued part of this Addendum-02. See pages 3 to 4 of 308**
2- **To include missing Specification sections of different Divisions. See pages 5 to 12 of 308**

The following are the responses to the Bidder questions:

Question # 1 by Bidder

Question: The plans reference Food Service Equipment, however, there are no written specs provided to detail the make(s) and manufacture(s). Please confirm:

1- Is it the intention of DISD to have the Contractor provide the Food Service Equipment?
2- Or if it is for reference only, and the Food Service Equipment is being provided by DISD?
3- If it is the intention of DISD to provide the Food Service Equipment, please provide the spec sections for the Food Service Equipment.

Responses:

1- **The Specification Section 11 40 00 is included in this Addendum-02 See Section 11 40 00. See Page 205 of 308**
2- **No, Food Service is not for reference only. DISD is not providing Food Service Equipment.**
3- **DISD is not providing Food Service Equipment.**

Question #2 by Bidder

Question: We are missing the below listed spec sections for the Harry Stone Montessori Academy Renovation project.

Spec Sections Missing: 01 10 00, 01 21 00, 01 22 00, 01 23 00, 01 25 01, 01 29 00, 01 29 73, 01 31 00, 01 32 00, 01 32 16, 01 32 33, 01 33 00, 01 35 43, 01 40 00, 01 42 00, 01 45 23, 01 45 29, 01 50 00, 01 52 14, 01 60 00, 01 73 00, 01 77 00, 01 78 23, 01 78 39, 01 79 00, 01 81 00, 01 91 00, 01 92 00, 01 93 00, 03 10 00, 03 20 00, 03 30 00, and 11 40 00.

Response:

All Specification Sections listed above are included in this addendum 02.

Section 01 81 00 shall be renamed as Section 01 81 16 and was issued in Advertised bid Package.

Section 01 92 00: Hazmat Report, is included in this Addendum 02. See Page 242 of 308

Section 01 93 00: Geotechnical Report, is included in this Addendum 02. See page 278 of 308

DALLAS INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT | Procurement Services

ADDENDUM No. 2

The information in this Addendum is hereby incorporated and made part of any contract awarded pursuant to this solicitation.

Please sign this addendum and submit along with your copies of the proposal. ALL OTHER PROVISIONS, AND OTHER TERMS AND CONDITIONS REMAIN UNCHANGED. BIDDERS ARE REQUIRED TO ACKNOWLEDGE AND RETURN/SUBMIT A COPY OF THIS ADDENDUM WITH THEIR PROPOSAL.

Company Name:	_____	Submitter's Name/Title:	_____
Address:	_____	City, State and Zip Code:	_____
Email Address:	_____		
Submitter's Signature:	_____	Telephone No.	_____
Fax No.	_____	800 # (if available)	_____
Date:	_____		

END OF ADDENDUM

MOODY•NOLAN

ADDENDUM

PROJECT	DISD Harry Stone Montessori	**NO.**	2
TO	McKissack/McKissack	**PROJECT NO.**	R22301.00
FROM	Andre Gray	**DATE**	03.10.2026

This addendum contains changes to the requirements of the bidding Documents, Project Manual and Construction Drawings which have been issued to date. Such changes are to be incorporated into the Construction Documents and shall apply to the work in the same meaning and force as if they had been included in the original documents. Wherever this Addendum modifies a portion of a paragraph of the Project Manual or a portion of any Drawing, the remainder of the paragraph or Drawing shall remain in force.

SPECIFICATIONS:

Section 11 40 00

ITEM #16 PRESSURE TILT SKILLET – Delete the original specification, and replace with the following:

TILT SKILLET: Provide one (1) Groen Division/Dover Corporation model #BPM-40E*J088 Tilting Skillet, including:

A. Manual tilting electrically heated unit.
B. Stainless steel exterior and stainless steel legs.
C. Coordinate placement of unit with Item #18, Floor Trough w/ Grate to ensure that legs do not rest on grate.

ITEM #22 DOUBLE CONVECTION OVEN – Delete the original specification, and replace with the following:

DOUBLE CONVECTION OVEN: Provide one (1) Blodgett model #Zephaire-200G*J088 “Double” oven, including:

A. Provide extra oven rack per cavity for Six (6) racks per oven cavity.
B. Extra deep compartments, accept sheet pans in left-to-right AND back-to-front positions.
C. Stainless steel fronts, sides, tops and enclosed backs. Porcelain interiors.
D. Under hood flue diverter kit.
E. Electronic spark ignition and continuous sounding buzzer with timers.
F. Doors to have dual pane thermal windows.
G. Casters with brakes.
H. Two (2) T&S Brass #HG-4D-48SK 48" flexible gas disconnect hoses to Plumber for installation. One (1) hose per section. DO NOT MANIFOLD OVENS

5001 SPRING VALLEY RD, STE 225E, DALLAS, TX 75244
214.377.8662
MOODYNOLAN.COM

ADDENDUM

ITEM #25 DOUBLE CONVECTION OVEN – Delete the original specification, and replace with the following:

DOUBLE CONVECTION OVEN: Provide one (1) Blodgett model #Zephaire-200G*J088 "Double" oven, including:

A. Provide extra oven rack per cavity for Six (6) racks per oven cavity.
B. Extra deep compartments, accept sheet pans in left-to-right AND back-to-front positions.
C. Stainless steel fronts, sides, tops and enclosed backs. Porcelain interiors.
D. Under hood flue diverter kit.
E. Electronic spark ignition and continuous sounding buzzer with timers.
F. Doors to have dual pane thermal windows.
G. Casters with brakes.
H. Two (2) T&S Brass #HG-4D-48SK 48" flexible gas disconnect hoses to Plumber for installation. One (1) hose per section. DO NOT MANIFOLD OVENS

Moody Nolan

MOODY•NOLAN

ADDENDUM

PROJECT	DISD Harry Stone Montessori	**NO.**	2
TO	McKissack/McKissack	**PROJECT NO.**	R22301.00
FROM	Andre Gray	**DATE**	03.10.2026

This addendum contains changes to the requirements of the bidding Documents, Project Manual and Construction Drawings which have been issued to date. Such changes are to be incorporated into the Construction Documents and shall apply to the work in the same meaning and force as if they had been included in the original documents. Wherever this Addendum modifies a portion of a paragraph of the Project Manual or a portion of any Drawing, the remainder of the paragraph or Drawing shall remain in force.

This Section includes revised revised Table of content of Specifications. The clouds indicate added sections.

5001 SPRING VALLEY RD, STE 225E, DALLAS, TX 75244
214.377.8662

MOODYNOLAN.COM

Division 00

Division 01

Rename to Section 01 81 16

DIVISION 02 – EXISTING CONDITIONS

DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE

DIVISION 04 – MASONRY

Refer to drawings for match existing conditions scope of work

DIVISION 05 – METALS

DIVISION 06 - WOOD, PLASTICS, COMPOSITES

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

DIVISION 08 – OPENINGS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

DIVISION 10 – SPECIALTIES

DIVISION 11 – EQUIPMENT

DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS

DIVISION 13 – 20 NOT USED

DIVISION 21 - FIRE SUPPRESSION

Performance specification will be provided on the drawings

DIVISION 22 – PLUMBING

DIVISION 23 – HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING

DIVSION 24 - 25- NOT USED

DIVISION 26 – ELECTRICAL

DIVISION 27 – TECHNOLOGY [Communications]

Refer to drawings for Technology requirements

DIVISION 28 - FIRE ALARM SYSTEM Electronic [Safety and Security]

DIVISION 29 - 30- NOT USED

DIVISION 31 - EARTHWORK

Refer to drawings for Civil specifications

DIVISION 32 - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

Refer to drawings for Civil specifications

DIVISION 33 - UTILITIES

Refer to drawings for Civil specifications

SECTION 01 10 00 – SUMMARY OF WORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 Related Documents

Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 Summary

A. Section includes:
1. Project information
2. Work covered by Contract Documents
3. Phased construction
4. Access to site
5. Coordination with occupants
6. Work restrictions

B. Related Sections:
1. Division 00 Section 00 31 00 Available Project Information
2. Division 00 Section 00 31 18 School Operations Parameters Statement
3. Division 01 Section 01 50 00 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for limitations and procedures governing temporary use of Owner's facilities
4. Division 01 Section 01 52 14 “Temporary Facilities for Students” for specifications and procedures regarding the use of temporary swing space that the Contractor may furnish and install to accommodate the Work

1.3 Project Information

A. Refer to Section 00 31 00

1.4 Scope of Work. The Work consists of:

ORG 212 – *Harry Stone Montessori Academy*

- Provide security updates including camera, card access readers, and door contacts.
- Provide secure front vestibule, including Administration area rearrangement and addition to front of school.
- Replace exterior waterproofing / sealant joints; Replace existing lift station pumps and controls (assume vault is reused).
- Replace fire alarm system.
- Provide exterior lighting controls.
- Replace exterior lights with LED lighting.
- Replace exterior doors only; frames remain.
- Paint all previously painted exterior surfaces and power wash as required.
- Provide new landscaping and sidewalk replacement as needed.
- Replace secondary switchgear.
- Provide interior lighting controls.
- Replace interior lighting with LED lighting per design.
- Install new serving line and exhaust hood in existing kitchen / cafeteria area.

- Install a new freezer and cooler serving the renovated kitchen area.
- Mechanical / HVAC improvements include new split system, fan coil, and rooftop units, replacing water pumps, heating water boiler, and providing controls on all pumps.

Scope description should match the bid ad section, and contain high-level elements.

1.5 Multiple Project Site Representation for Bid Packages. If multiple project sites are identified in the Work, the contractor shall employ and designate one qualified full-time Superintendent who shall oversee the performance on each individual project site within the bid package, for the duration of the project. Any deviation from this will need to be approved by DISD and the Program Manager.

1.6 Schedule of Values for Bid Packages. If multiple project sites are identified in the Work, the contractor shall provide one Schedule of Values for each project site attached to each application for payment. In addition, each school site shall have a separate schedule of values in the CSI format followed in the bid documents, identifying the labor and material components separately. Projects that have both Renovation and Addition scope shall have a sub-total for each of these two categories, within the Schedule of Values.

1.7 Concurrent Construction for Bid Packages. Work (additions and renovations) at each school site will be performed concurrently with the other school sites unless otherwise indicated by DISD.

1.8 Phasing. Since the school buildings will be in use during construction, the Work shall be conducted in such a manner as to not interrupt or disturb school activities. **THE PHASING PLANS ARE GUIDELINES AND ARE USED TO IDENTIFY A POSSIBLE APPROACH TO THE WORK. THE CONTRACTOR MAY SUBMIT A PHASING PLAN. ANY DEVIATION FROM THE SUGGESTED PLAN CONTAINED IN THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS MUST BE APPROVED BY THE A/E, PROGRAM MANAGER, AND PRINCIPAL PRIOR TO IMPLEMENTATION.**

A. Temporary classroom space (Swing Space) if needed, **shall be provided by the Contractor**. The Contractor will be responsible for all associated planning, permitting, scheduling, installation, removal, site restoration, coordination and costs associated with providing temporary space for classrooms. Temporary classroom space will be in accordance with Section 01 52 14 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES FOR STUDENTS.

B. The Contractor may submit, as part of the proposal, optional phasing plans that can potentially save the District time and money.

C. Some work may need to be performed after normal school operating hours, nights and weekends. A DISD representative must be present at the school during times that the Contractor is working at the school site. The Owner will incur overtime costs for DISD staff presence at the school site outside normal hours of school operation, including weekends and holidays. Such overtime costs incurred will be the financial responsibility of the General Contractor and will be credited to the Owner in a manner to be determined by the DISD and the Program Manager.

D. Refer to the School Operations Parameter Statement Section for details of the regular working hours, holidays and procedures for custodial overtime, etc.

E. Work cannot start in a particular Phase until students/staff have been relocated to the designated Swing Space (either in the existing building or in Temporary Buildings outside) or until there is an arrangement in place for alternate shift work involved.

1. Close coordination with the A/E, Program Manager, and the School Staff, will be required of the Contractor.

F. Certain areas included in the Contractor's scope of work may contain furniture, boxes, etc. Protection of these contents is the responsibility of the Contractor.

G. Refer to Construction Documents for additional Phasing information.

1.9 HVAC and Water Treatment Requirements. Contractor will coordinate with DISD for water treatment and HVAC maintenance. Please refer to the plumbing and mechanical specifications for the contractor's responsibilities related to these requirements.

1.10 Phase Acceptance. Upon certification by the Contractor and recommendation of the A/E, DISD will accept the Work of each individual phase as it is completed. Architectural acceptance shall be called "phase acceptance". The HVAC, electrical, plumbing and roofing systems will be accepted by DISD when the entire project has been completed; at that point, upon completion of all relevant contractual requirements, DISD will issue substantial completion. The contractor will operate and maintain the HVAC, electrical and plumbing systems that are a part of his scope of work until substantial completion. The contractor's warranty for any new HVAC, electrical, plumbing and roofing systems shall commence at substantial completion for each school project. The contractor will install new filters and record date of replacement on each filter upon substantial completion.

1.11 Use of Technology for Project Management. DISD will furnish information related to accessing web-enabled project management applications for this contract. DISD and the Program Manager will implement project management software, that will be easily accessible through the Internet. Contractor will cooperate with the Program Manager for the implementation and use of this tool.

Contractor will be required to create and post several types of documents into the web-enabled project management software via the Internet. Request for Information (RFIs) will be posted by the Contractor and responded to by the A/E(s) in the software via the Internet, thereby facilitating communication among all parties and expediting resolution of issues. A/E responses to RFIs will not be considered official and are still subject to revision until the Program Manager has approved the response in the software . Any meeting minutes and field reports required to be created by the Contractor or A/E(s) will be posted to the software. DISD and the Program Manager reserve the right to require additional documents to be entered into the software at their discretion.

1.12 Permitting. Contractors are responsible for the costs of acquiring the building permit at standard City of Dallas rates.

1.13 Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan. Once the Notice to Proceed has been issued, the Contractor is obligated to comply with the applicable municipalities and applicable SWPPP codes and protocol. The Contractor assumes full responsibility for any complaints, citations, maintenance and complete management of the SWPPP plan including any and all documentation. For new schools with demolition scope by a separate contractor, Contractor shall coordinate with the separate contractor for a seamless transfer / transition of an existing SWPPP. Contractor will then submit all documentation to the District at closeout.

1.14 Construction Specification Index. All construction documentation will follow the Construction Specification Index format followed by the construction bid documents.

1.15 The contractor shall tag locations of all equipment within the scope of work by securing a plastic tag on the appropriate ceiling grid locations. This will assist easy identification of the equipment to DISD maintenance staff. The contractor will install stickers on all equipment provided indicating the warranty dates/periods and the contact information.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 10 00

SECTION 01 21 00 - ALLOWANCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements governing allowances.

1. Certain items are specified in the Contract Documents by allowances. Allowances have been established in lieu of additional requirements and to defer selection of actual materials and equipment to a later date when direction will be provided to the Contractor. Refer to the AIA 201 General conditions for additional requirements concerning allowances,

2. All lump-sum and Owner Controlled Allowances are within the Contract Sum, and shall be covered by the bonds, insurance, general conditions, overhead, profit and all other costs so that the totals represented by the Allowances are available without additional charge or cost to the Owner.

B. Types of allowances include the following:

1. Lump-sum allowances.
2. Owner Controlled Contingency allowances.

C. Related Sections:
1. Division 00, File 00 41 11 - Proposal Form - Base Bid.
2. Division 01, File 01 22 00 - Unit Prices (for procedures for using unit prices)
3. Divisions 02 through 49 (or as applicable) Sections for items of Work covered by allowances.

1.3 SELECTION AND PURCHASE

A. At the earliest practical date after award of the Contract, Contractor shall advise Architect and Program Manager of the date when final selection and purchase of each product or system described by an allowance must be completed to avoid delaying the Work.

B. At Architect's or Program Manager’s request, obtain proposals for each allowance for use in making final selections. Include recommendations that are relevant to performing the Work.

C. Once the proposal is approved by the Owner, purchase products and systems selected by Architect from the designated supplier.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit proposals for purchase of products or systems included in allowances, in the form specified for Allowance Expenditure Request Authorization (AERA).

B. Submit invoices or delivery slips to show actual quantities of materials delivered to the site for use in fulfillment of each allowance.

C. Submit time sheets and other documentation to show labor time and cost for installation of allowance items that include installation as part of the allowance.

D. Coordinate and process submittals for allowance items in same manner as for other portions of the Work.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate allowance items with other portions of the Work. Furnish templates as required to coordinate installation.

1.6 ALLOWANCES

A. Allowance shall include cost to Contractor of specific products and materials ordered by Owner or selected by Architect under allowance and shall include freight, insurance, and delivery to Project site.

B. Unless otherwise indicated, Contractor's costs for receiving and handling at Project site, labor, installation, overhead and profit, and similar costs related to products and materials under allowance shall be included as part of the Contract Sum and not part of the allowance.

1.7 ADJUSTMENT OF ALLOWANCES

A. Allowance Adjustment: To adjust allowance amounts, prepare a proposal based on the difference between purchase amount and the allowance.

1. Include installation costs in purchase amount only where indicated as part of the allowance.
2. If requested, prepare explanation and documentation to substantiate distribution of overhead costs and other margins claimed.
3. Owner reserves the right to establish the quantity of work-in-place by independent quantity survey, measure, or count.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine products covered by an allowance promptly on delivery for damage or defects. Return damaged or defective products to manufacturer for replacement.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Coordinate materials and their installation for each allowance with related materials and installations to ensure that each allowance item is completely integrated and interfaced with related work.

B. Schedule of Allowances is included in section 00 41 11

END OF SECTION 01 21 00

SECTION 01 22 00 - UNIT PRICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for unit prices.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 00 Section 00 41 12 Proposal Form – Alternates and Unit Pricing.
2. Division 01 Section "Contract Modification Procedures" for procedures for submitting and handling Change Orders.
3. Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements" for general testing and inspecting requirements (File: 01 40 00)

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Unit price is an amount incorporated in the Agreement, applicable during the duration of the Work as a price per unit of measurement for materials, equipment, or services, or a portion of the Work, added to or deducted from the Contract Sum by appropriate modification, if the scope of Work or estimated quantities of Work required by the Contract Documents are either increased or decreased.

1.4 PROCEDURES

A. Unit prices include all necessary material, plus cost for delivery, installation, insurance, overhead, and profit.

B. Measurement and Payment: Refer to individual Specification Sections for work that requires establishment of unit prices. Methods of measurement and payment for unit prices are specified in those Sections.

C. If the quantities of the items listed in the Schedule of Unit Prices are increased, the Unit Prices set forth by the Contractor in Section 00 41 12 shall apply to such increased quantities. Unit Prices for adjusting the Contract Sum for less work or material installation will be 95% of these amounts.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

3.1 SCHEDULE OF UNIT PRICES

Refer to section 00 41 12 for Schedule of Unit Prices.

END OF SECTION 01 22 00

SECTION 01 23 00 - ALTERNATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for alternates.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Alternate: An amount proposed by Proposers and stated on the Proposal Form for certain work defined in the Proposal Requirements that may be added to or deducted from the base bid amount if Owner decides to accept a corresponding change either in the amount of construction to be completed or in the products, materials, equipment, systems, or installation methods described in the Contract Documents.

1. Alternates described in this Section are part of the Work only if enumerated in the Agreement.

2. The cost or credit for each alternate is the total addition to or deduction from the Contract Sum to incorporate alternate into the Work. No other adjustments are made to the Contract Sum. Pricing for alternates may not be submitted or listed in the form of an allowance amount on the proposal form.

1.4 PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Modify or adjust affected adjacent work as necessary to completely integrate work of the alternate into Project.

1. Include as part of each alternate, miscellaneous devices, accessory objects, and similar items incidental to or required for a complete installation whether or not indicated as part of alternate.

2. Cost listed for each Alternate includes cost of related coordination, modification or adjustment.

B. Notification: Immediately following award of the Contract, Contractor shall prepare and distribute to each entity or person to be involved in the performance of the Alternate Work, a notification of the status of each Alternate scheduled herein. Indicate which alternates have been accepted, rejected, or deferred for later consideration. Include a complete description of negotiated modifications to alternates if any.

C. Execute accepted alternates under the same conditions as other work of the Contract.

D. Contractor shall be responsible for any changes in the Work affected by acceptance of Alternates. Claims for additional costs or time extensions resulting from changes to the Work as a result of the Owner’s election of any or all Alternates will not be allowed.

E. Schedule: A schedule of alternates is included at the end of this Section. Specification Sections referenced in schedule contain requirements for materials necessary to achieve the work described under each alternate.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SCHEDULE OF ALTERNATES

A. Refer to section 00 41 12 for Schedule of Alternates

END OF SECTION 01 23 00

SECTION 01 25 00 - SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for substitutions.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 01 Section "Allowances" for products selected under an allowance.
2. Division 01 Section "Alternates" for products selected under an alternate.
3. Division 01 Section "Product Requirements" for requirements for submitting comparable product submittals for products by listed manufacturers.
4. Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific requirements and limitations for substitutions.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor.

1. Substitutions for Cause: Changes proposed by Contractor that are required due to changed Project conditions, such as unavailability of product, regulatory changes, or unavailability of required warranty terms.
2. Substitutions for Convenience: Changes proposed by Contractor or Owner that are not required in order to meet other Project requirements but may offer advantage to Contractor and Owner.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Substitution Requests: Submit five (5) copies of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include related Specification Section number and title, Drawing numbers and titles and complete documentation for substitution. Include the following information with each request:
1. Certification by the Contractor to the effect that, in the Contractor’s opinion, after thorough evaluation, the proposed substitution will result in work that in every significant respect is equal to or better than the work required by the Contract Documents, and that it will perform adequately in the application indicated.
    a. Include in a certification the Contractor’s waiver of right to additional payment or time, which may subsequently be necessary because of the failure of the substitution to perform adequately.
2. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:

    a. Statement indicating why specified product or fabrication or installation cannot be provided, if applicable.

b. Coordination information, including a list of changes or modifications needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitution with those of the Work specified. Include annotated copy of applicable specification section. Significant qualities may include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, sustainable design characteristics, warranties, and specific features and requirements indicated. Indicate deviations, if any, from the Work specified.
d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
e. Samples, where applicable or requested.
f. Certificates and qualification data, where applicable or requested.
g. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners.
h. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
i. Research reports evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project, from IBC.
j. Detailed comparison of Contractor's construction schedule using proposed substitution with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating date of receipt of purchase order, lack of availability, or delays in delivery.
k. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any.

3. Approval: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within a reasonable amount time from receipt of a request for substitution. Architect will recommend to the Program Manager acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within a reasonable amount of time from receipt of all required documentation. Program Manager will recommend to the District acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within a reasonable amount of time from receipt of all required documentation. Upon recommendation from the Program Manager, the District will provide acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within a reasonable amount of time from receipt of all required documentation.
   a. Forms of Acceptance: Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or Architect's Supplemental Instructions for minor changes in the Work with Program Manager and Owner written approval.
   b. Rejection will include a statement giving reason for rejection.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Compatibility of Substitutions: Investigate and document compatibility of proposed substitution with related products and materials. Engage qualified testing agency to perform compatibility tests recommended by manufacturers.

1.6 PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Modify or adjust affected work as necessary to integrate work of the approved substitutions.

B. The Owner may not consider the request if the Contractor cannot provide the product or method because of failure to pursue work promptly or coordinate activities properly.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBSTITUTIONS

Approval process for both types of substitutions shall be as described above.

A. Substitutions for Cause: Submit requests for substitution immediately upon discovery of need for change, but not later than fifteen (15) days prior to time required for preparation and review of related submittals.

1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

a. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
b. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
c. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
d. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
e. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
f. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
g. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
h. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

B. Substitutions for Convenience: Architect will consider requests for substitution if received within twenty (20) days after the Notice to Proceed. Requests received after that time may be considered or rejected at discretion of Architect, only when there is an advantage to the Owner. The Owner may override rejections made by the Architect and request that the Program Managers make a determination as to whether the substitution shall be considered by the Architect.

1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

a. Requested substitution offers Owner a substantial advantage in cost, time, energy conservation, or other considerations, after deducting additional responsibilities Owner must assume. Owner's additional responsibilities may include compensation to Architect for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by Owner, and similar considerations.
b. Requested substitution does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents.
c. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
d. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
e. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
f. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
g. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
h. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
i. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.

j. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

C. System Substitution: No changes should be anticipated in major building system types or approved manufactures in pricing of schedule; the Owner has standardized materials in place in existing buildings, and will not change for the convenience of the contractor.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 25 00

SECTION 01 29 00 - PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Provisions established within the General, Supplementary and Other Conditions of the Contract, Division 1 – General Requirements, and Drawings are collectively applicable to this Section.

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Procedures for preparation and submittal of Application for Payment.

1.03 RELATED SECTIONS/DOCUMENTS

A. General Conditions: Progress Payment, and Final Payment.

B. Section 01340 – Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples

C. Section 01370 – Schedule of Values

1.04 FORMAT

A. AIA G702 – Application and Certificate for Payment

B. For continuation sheet, use AIA G703 in format at Section 01 29 73 for schedule of values.

1.05 PREPARTATION OF APPLICATIONS

A. Type required information or use media printout.

B. Execute certification by authorized officer.

C. Use data on accepted Schedule of Values. Provide dollar value in each column for each line item for portion of Work performed and for products.

D. List each authorized Change Order as an extension on continuation sheet, listing Change Order number and dollar amount as for original item of Work.

E. Prepare Application for Final Payment as specified by Program Manager.

F. Prepare one application with a schedule of values for each school with a breakdown in the CSI format followed by the bid documents.

G. Projects that have both Renovation and Addition scope shall have a sub-total for each of these two categories, within the Schedule of Values.

1.06 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Schedule meeting (20) days prior to submitting first pay request, to review schedule with Architect, and Project Manager.

B. Submit one (1) original copy of each Application for Payment at times stipulated in Agreement.

C. Submit under transmittal letter.

D. Payment Period: Submit at intervals stipulated in the Agreement.

1.07 SUBSTANTIATING DATA

A. When Architect requires substantiating information, submit data justifying line item amounts in questions. On Owner controlled allowance items, submit actual invoices from supplier of product or service.

B. Provide one (1) copy of data with cover letter for each copy of submittal. Show Application number and date, and line item by number and description.

1.08 FORMAT AND SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Set-up format and submittal requirements include but are not limited to the following:
   a. Contractor must use AIA 702 and AIA 703 forms for Application for Payment.
   b. All values should be taken to the hundredth (penny).
   c. All items must be broken down by school, by addition/renovation (where applicable). This break down must match the breakdown as specified in the GC Contract or established with the Program Manager.
   d. All items must be organized by the CSI division.
   e. All items must be broken down by material and labor.
   f. All applicable CSI divisions must be sub-totaled.
   g. Each addition/renovation (where applicable) and school must be sub-totaled.
   h. The Owner's Contingency Allowance (O.C.A.) should occupy one line item at the bottom of each addition/renovation and match the amount specified in the GC contract. This line item should be separated from any other CSI division.
   i. All other contract allowances (pre-bid or post-bid) should be specified per the GC contract and included in CSI division 1.
   j. Contractor must include a summary by school, by addition/renovation (where applicable), at the end of AIA 703.
   k. General Conditions, P&P Bonds, Insurance, Fee, Building Permit, and Mobilization must be broken out and included in CSI division 1.

B. Post-set-up format and submittal requirements include but are not limited to the following:
   a. Contractor may not change the "scheduled values" after approval of the Schedule of Values (SOV) by the A/E, PM, and DISD (at first Application for Payment).
   b. Include DISD P.O. number on AIA 702.
   c. Include DISD P.O. number in application number. For example, "222123-3" would be the third Application for Payment for P.O. 222123.
   d. Certified by A/E.
   e. Previous invoice totals match previous invoice.
   f. Attach fully executed signature page when billing for any DISD-approved CAEAs.
   g. Attach fully executed signature page when billing for any DISD-approved AERAs.
   h. Attach fully executed signature page when billing for any DISD-approved CAELs.
   i. Attach fully executed signature page when billing for any DISD-approved Change Orders.
   j. Attach an M/WBE Pay Activity Report, signed or acknowledged by e-mail or waiver by all minority subcontractors. (Acknowledgment must include amount paid during current period.)
   k. Attach all Custodian Overtime Approval forms for the billing period, with a summary of OT hours to date for the project.
   l. Attach a complete project schedule for each project, updated for the billing period, with substantial completion dates per GC contract.
   m. Attach a Title Transfer Form insurance/bonding documents for storage facility for any material stored off-site, per GC contract.
   n. Attach "GC Application for Payment Review & Sign-Off" with GC signature signifying review of all Application for Payment elements.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 – EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 01 29 00

SECTION 01 29 73 - SCHEDULE OF VALUES

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Provisions established within the General, Supplementary and Other Conditions of the Contract, Division 1 – General Requirements, and the Drawings are collectively applicable to this Section.

1.02 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED

A. Procedures for preparation and submittal of Schedule of Values.

1.03 RELATED SECTIONS/DOCUMENTS

A. General Conditions.

B. Section 01 29 00 – Payment Procedures.

1.04 FORMAT

A. Print schedule on AIA Documents G703 – Continuation Sheet for Application and Certificate for Payment.

B. Follow Table of Contents of Project Manual for listing components parts. Identify each line item by number and title of major Specifications Section.

1.05 CONTENT

A. Using CSI format, each school shall have a separate schedule of values for Renovation Work and for Addition Work, as applicable.

B. In CSI format, list installed value of each major item of Work and each subcontracted item of Work as a separate line item to serve as a basis for computing values for Progress Payments. Do NOT Round off values to nearest dollar. All values should be taken to the hundredth (penny).

C. In CSI format, for each major subcontract, list material and labor of that subcontract as separate line items.

D. List Owner Controlled Contingency Allowance and other allowances with the specified monetary amount for each allowance in separate divisions.

E. Contractor to use separate lines for bonds, insurance, temporary facilities and controls, superintendence, and mobilization. Each item shall include pro rata portion of overhead and profit.

F. The sum of the values listed shall equal total Contract Sum.

1.06 SUBMITTAL

A. Submit electronic copy of Schedule of Values within ten (10) days of award of contract and prior to Pre-Construction Meeting.

B. Transmit under Architect accepted form transmittal letter. Identify Project by title and number.

C. Secure the A/E and Program Manager's (PM) review of the Schedule of Values prior to submitting the first Pay Application.

D. Limit amount of items on the Schedule of Values not to exceed $25,000, unless approved by the Architect and the Program Manager.

E. Break all major equipment costs into equipment and materials/labor at a minimum.

1.07 SUBSTANTIATING DATA

A. When the A/E or the PM requires substantiating information, submit data justifying line item amounts in question.

B. Provide one (1) copy of data with cover letter for each copy of Pay Application. Show Pay Application number and date and line item by number and description.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 – EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION – 01 29 73

SECTION 01 31 00 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project including, but not limited to, the following:

1. General project coordination procedures.
2. Administrative and supervisory personnel.
3. Requests for Information (RFIs).
4. Project meetings.

B. Related Sections:
1. Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for preparing and submitting Contractor's construction schedule.
2. Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for coordinating closeout of the Contract.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. RFI: Request from Owner, Architect, or Contractor seeking information from each other during construction.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations, included in different Sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.

1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
2. Coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.

B. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
2. Preparation of the schedule of values.
3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
5. Progress meetings.

6. Pre-Installation conferences.
7. Project closeout activities.
8. Startup and adjustment of systems.
9. Shutdown requests
10. Abatement coordination
11. Owner inspections
12. Training

1.5 KEY PERSONNEL

A. Key Personnel Names: Within ten (10) days of starting construction operations, submit a list of key personnel assignments, including superintendent and other personnel in attendance at Project site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities; list addresses and telephone numbers, including home, office, and cellular telephone numbers and email addresses. Provide names, addresses, and telephone numbers of individuals assigned as standbys in the absence of individuals assigned to Project.

1. Post copies of list in project meeting room, in temporary field office, and by each temporary telephone. Keep list current at all times.

1.6 REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION (RFIs)

A. General: Immediately on discovery of the need for additional information or interpretation of the Contract Documents, Contractor shall prepare and submit an RFI in the form specified using the District-specified electronic project management software.

1. Architect will return RFIs submitted to Architect by other entities controlled by Contractor with no response.
2. Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner so as to avoid delays in Contractor's work or work of subcontractors.

B. Content of the RFI: Include a detailed, legible description of item needing information or interpretation and the following:

1. Project name.
2. Project number.
3. Date.
4. Name of Contractor.
5. Name of Architect.
6. RFI number, numbered sequentially.
7. RFI subject.
8. Specification Section number and title and related paragraphs, as appropriate.
9. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
10. Field dimensions and conditions, as appropriate.
11. If solution(s) impacts the Contract Time, Construction Documents or the Contract Sum, Contractor shall state impact in the RFI. Select importance category from pull down menu.
12. Include e-mail notification to the Architect, Program Manager and District Project Manager for all RFI’s.
13. Attachments: Include sketches, descriptions, measurements, photos, Product Data, shop Drawings, coordination drawings, and other information necessary to fully describe items needing interpretation.

    a. Include dimensions, thicknesses, structural grid references, and details of affected materials, assemblies, and attachments on attached sketches.

C. RFI Forms: Software-generated form generated using District-specified electronic project management software with substantially the same content as indicated above.

D. Architect's Action: Architect will review each RFI, determine action required, and respond. Allow fourteen (14) working days for Architect's response for each RFI. RFIs received by Architect after 1:00 p.m. will be considered as received the following working day.

1. The following RFIs will be returned without action:

   a. Requests for approval of submittals.
   b. Requests for approval of substitutions.
   c. Requests for coordination information already indicated in the Contract Documents.
   d. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
   e. Requests for interpretation of Architect's actions on submittals.
   f. Incomplete RFIs or inaccurately prepared RFIs.

2. Architect's action may include a request for additional information, in which case Architect's time for response will date from time of receipt of additional information.
3. Architect's action on RFIs that may result in a change to the Contract Time or the Contract Sum will be administered per the general conditions of contract.

   a. If Contractor believes the RFI response warrants change in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, notify Architect and Program Manager in writing within seven (7) days of receipt of the RFI response.

E. On receipt of Architect's action, update the RFI log and immediately distribute the RFI response to affected parties. Review response and notify Architect and Program Manager within seven (7) days if Contractor disagrees with response.

F. RFI Log: Prepare, maintain, and submit on a weekly basis a log of RFI’s organized by the RFI number. The log should be generated using the District-specified electronic project management software and should contain the following basic information:

1. Project name.
2. Name and address of Contractor.
3. Name and address of Architect.
4. RFI number including RFIs that were dropped and not submitted.
5. RFI description.
6. Date the RFI was submitted.
7. Date Architect's response was received.
8. Identification of related Field Order, Work Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.

1.7 PROJECT MEETINGS

A. Preconstruction Conference: Architect will schedule and conduct a preconstruction conference at the earliest possible date after the execution of the Agreement and before starting construction, at a time convenient to Owner, PM and Architect.

1. Purpose of the conference will be to review responsibilities and personnel assignments.
2. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, PM, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor, Contractor’s Project Manager and its superintendents; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. Participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
3. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:
   a. Introductions
   b. Submission of Post Proposal Information if any outstanding

c. Tentative Construction schedule.
d. Safety
    1) Emergency Contact List
    2) First aid.
    3) Site Security.
    4) Badging requirements
e. Meetings: dates, locations, attendees, types, agendas
f. Communication: District-specified electronic project management software set up and administration procedures, correspondence flow
    1) Lines of communications, decision ladder and escalation procedures.
g. Schedule:
    1) Phasing
    2) Critical work sequencing and long-lead items
h. Designation of key personnel and their duties
i. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders
j. Procedures for RFIs
k. Consultant / Lab Notification Requirements
    1) HazMat
    2) Roofing
    3) Test & Balance
    4) Materials Testing
    5) Inspecting
l. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment
    1) Schedule of Values
    2) Review
    3) M/WBE
m. Distribution of the Contract Documents.
n. Submittal procedures.
o. Preparation of record documents. Use of the premises and existing building Work restrictions.
p. Working hours.
q. After hours work requirements and overtime payment procedures.
r. Owner's occupancy requirements.
s. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.
    1) Site access
    2) Signage
    3) Dumpsters
    4) Fencing
    5) SWPPP
    6) Parking availability
    7) Office, work and storage areas
    8) Equipment deliveries and priorities
t. Procedures for shutdowns.
u. Progress cleaning.

4. Minutes: Architect will record and distribute meeting minutes and sign-in sheet using the District-specified electronic project management software.

B. Progress Meetings: The architect will schedule and administer progress meetings at weekly intervals.
1. Contractor shall make physical arrangements at site for the progress meetings.
2. Location of meetings: Contractor’s field office, unless agreed upon mutually by the Architect, Contractor and PM.
    a. Determine at the Pre-construction Meeting if space in the existing facility or facilities is available for meetings.
    b. For multiple school Bid Packages, weekly progress meetings will be held at each school site on a rotating basis. Site specific meetings may be held at the discretion of the PM.

3. Architect will prepare agenda, distribute notice of the meeting, preside at meetings, record minutes and distribute copies within three (3) days after meeting to participants, and to entities affected by decisions at meetings.
4. Coordinate dates of meetings with preparation of payment requests.
5. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner, Program Manager, Professional Consultants, as appropriate to the agenda, and Architect, each contractor, job superintendent, subcontractor, supplier, and other entities as appropriate to the agenda shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
6. Agenda:
    a. Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting.
    b. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
        1) Safety (lost time, accidents, violations, etc.)
        2) Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
            a) Review schedule for next period.
        3) New Business (Field observations, problems, decision, identification of problems which impeded planned progress, non-confirming work, etc.)
        4) RFI’s and RFI log review
        5) Submittals and submittal log review
        6) RFP’s, CAEAs and related log reviews
        7) Review of draft Application for Payment, as necessary.
    c. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:
        1) Interface requirements.
        2) Sequence of operations.
        3) Access.
        4) Site utilization.
        5) Temporary facilities and controls.
        6) Progress cleaning.
        7) Quality and work standards.
        8) Status of correction of deficient items.
        9) Field observations.
        10) Pending claims and disputes.
7. Minutes: Using the District-specified electronic project management software, the entity responsible for conducting the meeting will record and distribute the meeting minutes to each party present and to parties requiring information.
    a. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's construction schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

C. Preinstallation Conferences: Conduct a preinstallation conference at Project site before each construction activity that requires coordination with other construction. These include pre-dig, pre-lift, pre-drill, pre-power shutdown, or pre-roof meetings at the work site prior to commencing the specific construction activity.

1. Attendees: Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise Owner, PM, and Architect of scheduled meeting dates, five business (5) days in advance
2. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration, including requirements for the following:

a. Contract Documents.
b. Related RFIs.
c. Approved submittals.
d. Review of mock-ups.
e. Possible conflicts and/or delays
f. Compatibility problems.
g. Time schedules.
h. Safety issues and AHA's
i. Weather limitations.
j. Manufacturer's written recommendations.
k. Warranty requirements.
l. Compatibility of materials.
m. Acceptability of substrates.
n. Space and access limitations.
o. Testing and inspecting requirements.
p. Installation procedures.
q. Coordination with other work.
r. Required performance results.
s. Protection of adjacent work.
t. Protection of construction and personnel.

3. Record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements, including required corrective measures and actions, using the District specified electronic management software
4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to other parties requiring information.
5. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.

D. Pre-installation Conference: When required in individual Specification Sections, convene a Pre-installation conference at work site prior to commencing work of the section.
1. Require attendance of entities directly affecting or affected by Work of the Section.
2. Notify Owner, PM and Architect at least five (5) business days in advance of meeting date.
3. Prepare agenda, preside at conference, record minutes (using the District specified electronic management software), and distribute copies within two (2) business days after conference to participants.
4. Review conditions of reinstallation, preparation and installation procedures, and coordination with related work.

E. Project Closeout Conference: Schedule and conduct a Project closeout conference, at a time convenient to Owner, Program Manager and Architect, but no later than fourteen (14) days prior to the scheduled date of Substantial Completion.

1. Conduct the conference to review requirements and responsibilities related to Project closeout.
2. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Program Manager, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the meeting. Participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
3. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect or delay Project closeout, including the following:

a. Preparation of record documents.
b. Procedures required prior to inspection for Substantial Completion and for final inspection for acceptance.
c. Submittal of written warranties.

d. Requirements for preparing operations and maintenance data.
e. Requirements for demonstration and training.
f. Preparation of Contractor's punch list.
g. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment at Substantial Completion and for final payment.
h. Submittal procedures.
i. Responsibility for removing temporary facilities and controls.

4. Minutes: Entity conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes using the District-specified electronic project management software.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 31 00

SECTION 01 32 00 - CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work, including the following:
   1. Daily construction reports.
   2. Material and equipment delivery status reports.
   .

B. Related Sections:
   1. Division 01 Section “Construction Progress Schedule”.
   2. Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures" for submitting schedules and reports.
   3. Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements" for submitting a schedule of tests and inspections.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Format for Submittals: Submit required submittals in the following format:

   1. PDF electronic file uploaded to District’s Project Management software.

B. Daily Construction Reports: Submit at weekly intervals.

C. Material and Equipment Delivery Status Reports: Submit at weekly construction progress meetings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 REPORTS

A. Daily Construction Reports: Prepare a daily construction report using the District-specified Project Management software recording the following information concerning events at Project site:

   1. List of subcontractors at Project site.
   2. Approximate count of personnel at Project site.
   3. Equipment at Project site.
   4. Material deliveries.
   5. High and low temperatures and general weather conditions, including presence of rain or snow.

6. Accidents.
7. Meetings and significant decisions.
8. Unusual events (refer to special reports).
9. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses.
10. Meter readings and similar recordings.
11. Emergency procedures.
12. Orders and requests of authorities having jurisdiction.
13. Change Orders received and implemented.
14. Construction Change Directives received and implemented.
15. Services connected and disconnected.
16. Equipment or system tests and startups.
17. Partial completions and occupancies.
18. Substantial Completions authorized.

B. Material and Equipment Delivery Status Reports: At monthly intervals, prepare and submit a comprehensive list of materials delivered to and stored at Project site. List shall be cumulative, showing materials previously reported plus items recently delivered. Include with list a statement of progress on and delivery dates for materials or items of equipment fabricated or stored away from Project site.

PART 3 - EXECUTION – Not Used

END OF SECTION 01 32 00

SECTION 01 32 16 – CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 Description

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for developing, submitting and updating a detailed Critical Path Method (CPM) project schedule and related reports. The project schedule is developed by the Contractor and herein referred to initially as the Preliminary CPM Schedule. Subsequent to the Owner, Architect and Contractor acceptance of the Preliminary CPM Schedule, the Contractor completes the development of a more complete and thorough schedule called the Detailed CPM Schedule. Once the Detailed CPM Schedule is accepted by the Program Manager (PM), Architect, and the Contractor, it shall be "baselined" and referred to as the Project Schedule or Detailed CPM Schedule. Monthly progress updates will be compared to the baseline schedule.

B. If the Contractor should desire or intend to complete the Work earlier than any required milestone, completion date, or end period of performance, then the Owner/PM shall not be liable to the Contractor for any costs or other damages should the Contractor be unable to complete the work before such milestone, completion date or end of Period of performance.

1.02 Quality Control and Quality Assurance

A. The Contractor shall develop and maintain a Project Schedule for each project site (School) (referred to as the Preliminary CPM Schedule and ultimately the Project Schedule) in accordance with the requirements of this Section. The requirement for a Project Schedule is included to:

1. Ensure adequate planning before and during the execution and progress of the Work in accordance with the allowable number of working days and milestones.
2. Assure coordination and execution of the work among various trades of the Contractor, subcontractors, suppliers, third party utility companies or other related entities that may be involved in the Project.
3. Assist the Contractor and the Owner in evaluating:
    a. Contract performance relative to the required contract schedule milestones
    b. Monthly progress
    c. Proposed Contract Modifications
    d. Documenting anticipated, requested and or approved time extensions
    e. The documentation of unplanned events, time extensions and other impacts arising from such events

B. The project schedule shall show the sequence and interdependence of activities required for complete performance of the work. The Contractor shall be responsible for assuring all work sequences are logical and show a coordinated plan of the work. The project schedule shall employ computerized CPM planning, scheduling and progress reporting of the work as described in this specification. The Contractor shall create and maintain the schedule using project scheduling software approved by the Owner and PM that utilizes the fundamentals of CPM for scheduling. The observance of the requirements herein is an essential part of the work under the Contract.

C. Within seven (7) calendar days after issuance of Notice to Proceed, the Contractor shall designate in writing a schedule representative in the Contractor's organization who shall be responsible for coordinating with the PM during development and maintenance of the Project Schedule. The Contractor's representative shall have the expertise to operate the CPM software and be capable of rapidly evaluating alternate scenarios to optimize management capabilities. The Contractor has the option to utilize qualified outside scheduling consultation for the assistance of developing and maintaining the Project Schedule, however, the use of an outside consultant does not relieve the Contractor of responsibilities for compliance of this specification. The Contractor's schedule representative shall have complete authority to act for the Contractor in fulfilling the schedule requirements of the Contract, and if such authority is interrupted during the Contract, approval shall be obtained in writing by the PM.

D. All activities shall have at least one predecessor and one successor unless approved by the PM. The exceptions are no predecessor is needed for the Notice To Proceed (NTP) milestone and no successor is needed for the Project Completion milestone.

E. **Contractor shall not use any constraints of any type without prior approval of the Owner.**

F. Each activity's "Activity ID" and "Activity Description" or "Task Name" shall remain unchanged throughout the duration of the project subsequent the baseline acceptance by the Owner.

G. An activity's "Activity Description" may only be revised to clarify an activity's original scope. If the scope of an activity increases or decreases, a replacement activity shall be created.

H. PM acceptance shall be obtained prior to making any changes or revisions to an activity's "Activity Description".

1.03 Submittals

A. All CPM Schedules shall be presented on two (2) copies (preferable 8 ½ x 11) and one electronic copy (accessible format, not pdf). Preliminary CPM Baseline Schedule: Within fourteen (14) calendar days after issuance of Notice to Proceed, but prior to the start of any construction activities, the Contractor shall submit the Preliminary CPM Baseline Schedule deliverable package. The preliminary baseline

schedule shall cover the planned activities for each project site (school) in sufficient level of detail.

B. Detailed CPM Schedule: Within thirty (30) calendar days after Notice to Proceed (NTP), the Contractor shall submit the Detailed CPM Baseline Schedule deliverable package, with a detailed schedule for each project site (school). The substantial completion date in the detailed CPM schedule shall coincide with the substantial completion date in the approved preliminary baseline schedule.

C. Schedule Update: The Contractor shall submit with the payment application a CPM Schedule Update on at least a monthly basis throughout the duration of the Work. The "baselined" Project Schedule, once updated for actual activities, shall be used as the first CPM Schedule Update. All schedule updates shall have a current data date (not older than 5 days). Include a narrative report specifying all changes and modifications made to the CPM schedule.

D. Recovery or Revision to the Detailed CPM Schedule: The Contractor shall provide a Recovery CPM Schedule within seven (7) calendar days of any CPM Schedule Update Meeting if any milestone, completion date or end of Period Performance falls seven (7) calendar days or greater behind (negative float).

E. Schedule Review: All schedules that are to be submitted for review shall be stamped as being reviewed/approved by the General Contractor and key subcontractors.

PART 2 PRELIMINARY CPM SCHEDULE

2.01 Preliminary CPM Schedule

A. The Preliminary CPM Schedule shall be the basis for the sequence of work during the first ninety (90) calendar days of the Contract while the Project Schedule is being developed, submitted, reviewed and accepted. The Preliminary CPM Schedule shall be updated on a monthly basis. If the acceptance of the Project CPM Schedule extends beyond one month, the Preliminary CPM Schedule shall be updated according to the requirements stated in paragraph 3.03.

B. The Preliminary CPM Schedule shall include:

1. The Procurement activities for each project site (school) to be accomplished (either in whole or in part) during the first ninety (90) calendar days of the Contract. The procurement activities shall include mobilization, shop drawing submittal, sample submittal, Architect/Engineer review and approval period, material fabrication and delivery of key and long-lead items. If portable swing space buildings are required for a project, the preliminary CPM schedule shall include milestones for relocation and installation of such swing space buildings.

2. The construction activities for each project site (school) to be accomplished (either in whole or in part) during the first ninety (90) days of the Contract. These activities shall be in units of

whole working days and shall be limited to a maximum of ten (10) work days, unless otherwise approved by the PM, except for non-construction activities including mobilization, procurement and concrete curing activities.

3. The approach to scheduling the remaining work or phases of work beyond the first ninety (90) calendar days of the contract. The work for each phase or milestone must be represented by at least one summary activity for each major item of work such that they cumulatively indicate the entire schedule, with milestones as defined in Paragraph 3.01, B.7. The approximate duration for each summary activity shall include the Contractor's best estimate for the work it represents.

4. Submit a written narrative describing the Contractor's approach to mobilization, procurement, and construction during the first ninety (90) calendar days of the Project. The narrative shall elaborate on the basis for durations, major equipment to be used, and shall identify all major assumptions used to develop and support the schedule. The narrative shall also include the Contractor's description of the critical path work activity as represented in the Preliminary CPM Schedule.

C. The Preliminary CPM Schedule shall be used for review of time extension request(s) until the Project CPM Schedule is accepted. When changes and alterations are initiated, unplanned events or excusable delays are experienced, or the Contractor desires to revise the sequence of work, the Contractor shall submit a written time impact analysis.

D. The final determination of all time extensions requested under the Preliminary CPM Schedule shall be determined and finalized subsequent to the review and acceptance of the Project CPM Schedule.

E. Deliverable: **No later than fourteen (14) calendar days after award of Contract, but prior to the start of any construction activities, the Contractor shall submit the Preliminary CPM Schedule deliverable package**. The deliverable package shall include at a minimum, the following information:

1. Two (2) copies (preferable 8 ½ x 11). The critical path shall be readily discernible in red ink.

2. Two (2) copies of the written narrative as described in paragraph 2.01B.5.

3. One (1) electronic copy (accessible format not pdf).

2.02 Schedule Review and Acceptance

A. The PM, Architect/Engineer and the Contractor shall meet within seven (7) calendar days of receipt of the Preliminary CPM Schedule for joint review. The Contractor shall revise any areas, which, in the opinion of the PM and/or Architect/Engineer, conflict with either the intent of this

specification or the timely completion and acceptable coordination of the Project. In the event the Contractor fails to define any element of work activity or logic currently designed and the PM review does not detect this omission or error, such omission or error, when discovered by the Contractor or the PM, shall be corrected by the Contractor and incorporated into the next schedule submission.

Within seven (5) business days after the joint review between the A/E, Contractor and the PM, the Contractor shall revise the Preliminary CPM Schedule in accordance with agreements reached during the joint review and submit the revised schedule per the deliverable requirements.

Acceptance of the Preliminary CPM Schedule by the A/E, Owner or PM does not relieve the Contractor of any of its responsibility for the accuracy or feasibility of the project schedule. However, to the extent that the accepted Project Schedule is reasonable, it becomes a part of this Contract.

B. Submission and final PM and Contractor acceptance of the Preliminary CPM Schedule will be a condition precedent to the application or payment of any progress payments under the Contract, unless otherwise agreed upon by the Owner. The PM shall notify the Contractor of the Owner acceptance of the Preliminary CPM Schedule in writing.

PART 3 PROJECT CPM SCHEDULE

3.01 Project Schedule

A. The Project Schedule shall begin at the project NTP and incorporate the accepted Preliminary CPM Schedule including all required revisions and applicable progress updating as warranted. The Project Schedule shall indicate a logical sequence of work for each project site (school) and major restrictions from the availability and use of manpower, material and equipment. Utilize the schedule in planning, scheduling, coordinating and performing the work under this Contract (including all activities of subcontractors, equipment vendors and suppliers). The Project Schedule shall indicate the sequence and interdependence of activities required for complete performance of the Work.

Proposed durations assigned to each activity shall be the Contractor's best estimate of time required to complete the activity considering the scope and resources planned for the activity. In developing the Project Schedule, the Contractor shall be responsible for ensuring that subcontractor work scope and sequencing at all tiers, as well as its own work, is included. If a contract for a subcontractor has not yet been awarded for a certain portion of the work, the Contractor is responsible for the development of the schedule for the work as described under this section. After the subcontractor award of contract, the Contractor shall modify the current accepted schedule to reflect any changes or revisions for the subcontractor sequence of work. Under no circumstance or event, shall a schedule modification or revision under

this paragraph extend a milestone. The Project Schedule shall comply with the various limits imposed by the scope of work and by any contractually specified intermediate milestone dates and completion dates. The degree of detail shall be to the satisfaction of the PM the A/E or the Owner.

B. Provide sufficient detail and clarity of form and technique so that all work can be properly controlled and progress monitored by the PM and A/E. The Project Schedule shall consist of, but not be limited to, the following criteria:

1. Full detail of all major procurement activities including the activities and information contained within the Preliminary CPM Schedule. Break up all procurement activities for major components and long lead items to include submittal dates, fabrication duration, and expected delivery dates.
2. Full detail of all major construction activities including the activities and information contained within the Preliminary CPM Schedule. Add column for responsible party for all construction activities.
3. Multiple Calendars shall be used for establishing Holidays and periods of non-work based on the School Operations Parameter Statement in the Project Information Section of Division 0, concrete curing activities, other weather or ambient temperature sensitive construction activities, and or other work requiring overtime or double shift work.
4. Seasonal weather conditions shall be considered and included in the planning and scheduling of all work influenced by high or low ambient temperatures, precipitation and/or saturated soil to ensure recognition, planning and anticipation of intermittent inclement weather throughout the project duration. In addition, activities of similar nature shall be assigned to independent calendars based on this weather data. The software calendars shall be updated monthly to reflect actual days worked.
5. Activity duration in whole working days with a maximum duration of ten (10) working days each, unless otherwise approved by the PM, except for non-construction activities including mobilization, procurement and concrete curing activities.
6. At a minimum, the following guidelines, intermediate and final milestones shall be included in the project schedules for each individual project site (school), except for activities that are specifically identified to be common for all the project sites for a multi-project bundle:

    a. Notice to Proceed

b. Required Periodic Inspections (examples: rebar, utilities, electrical and mechanical rough-in, overhead and architectural
c. Time allotted for coordination with and execution of abatement activities
d. Specific Phase start and finish dates – renovations and additions
e. Preliminary CPM Schedule submission and acceptance
f. Project Schedule submission and acceptance
g. Building dry-in
h. Permanent power
i. Conditioned air available
j. Completed testing and acceptance of Life Safety Systems and other critical building components
k. Completion of ADA upgrades in restrooms
l. Commissioning, when project requires
m. Ten percent (10%) minimum float for the project
n. Substantial Completion
o. Final Completion
p. Owner Turn-Over / Start-Up / Project Closeout Activity / Warranty Period / Owner Testing/Training
q. Earliest Date that Owner can occupy the affected portion of the building (by phase, by complete project, etc.). This shall include all necessary approvals, permits (Fire Marshall Acceptance, Certificate of Occupancy, etc.).

C. The Contractor shall prepare a written narrative explaining the Contractor's approach to construction for the entire Project and include the narrative information as submitted with the Preliminary CPM Schedule deliverable package. The narrative shall elaborate on the basis for durations, major equipment to be used, and shall identify all major assumptions used to develop and support the schedule. The narrative shall also include the Contractor's description of the critical path work activity as represented in the Project Schedule.

D. Deliverable: Within thirty (30) calendar days after the Notice to Proceed, the Detailed CPM Schedule deliverable submitted by the Contractor shall include at a minimum, the following information:

1. Two (2) copies (preferably 8 ½ x 11) of the project schedule. The critical path shall be readily discernible in red ink.
2. Two (2) copies of the written narrative as described in paragraph 3.01, B.5
3. One (1) electronic copy (accessible format not pdf)
3. A list of all rain days occurring over the past month. Each rain day shall be incorporated into the Project Schedule Calendar as record information subsequent to PM review and acceptance.

3.02 Schedule Review and Acceptance

A. Within fourteen (14) calendar days of receipt of the Contractor's proposed Project Schedule, the PM shall evaluate the schedule for compliance with this item and other Contract requirements, and notify the Contractor in writing of its findings.

B. If the PM does not request a revision or justification, The A/E, PM and the Contractor shall meet within seven (7) calendar days on a date selected by the PM and finalize acceptance of the schedule. If a revision or justification is requested by the PM and/or A/E, the Contractor shall re-submit the proposed Project Schedule within seven (7) calendar days and address all issues to the satisfaction of the PM. Any and all disagreements or interpretations of the meaning or intent of this specification shall be solely dictated by the Owner.

C. The PM, A/E and the Contractor shall meet within seven (7) calendar days of receipt of the Contractor's response for joint review, correction or adjustment of the Contractor's proposed Project Schedule. Any area, in the opinion of the PM and/or A/E, conflicts with timely completion of the project, shall be subject to revision by the Contractor. In the event the Contractor fails to define any element of work, activity or logic and the Owner review does not detect this omission or error, when discovered it shall be corrected by the Contractor and amended to the Project Schedule as soon as possible.

D. Within seven (7) calendar days after the joint review meeting, the Contractor shall incorporate revisions as directed by the PM and re-submit the proposed Project Schedule per the deliverable requirement as stated in paragraph 3.01, E. All further review by the PM shall be within seven (7) calendar days of receipt. The PM shall notify the Contractor in writing of final acceptance of the Contractor's Project Schedule.

E. The process of approving Contractor's schedules and updates to Contractor's schedule shall not constitute a warranty by the Owner that any non-Contractor milestones or activities will occur as set out on Contractor's schedule.

3.03 Schedule Updates

A. After the Project Schedule is accepted by the PM and the Contractor, it shall be "baselined" and used as a comparison for future progress updates. The accepted Project Schedule shall be updated on a monthly basis, or as directed by the Owner, throughout the duration of the work until final completion is met. The Contractor shall meet with the PM each month at a Project Progress Meeting to review the work progress update and PM comments regarding the Project Schedule update. The Contractor shall submit a schedule update no later than three (3) working days before the Project Progress Meeting for the PM to review and comment.

B. The percentage of all work shall be calculated by estimating the actual remaining duration of each progressed activity. The data date of each

schedule update shall be determined by the PM each month. Contractor prepared estimates of the percent completion of each scheduled activity and the necessary supporting data shall be submitted on or before the data date referenced above and shall include the following information:

1. One (1) original of the previous month's Schedule Update indicating actual activity start and/or finish dates to date, and revised (current) remaining durations.
2. A narrative report shall be included that indicates in writing those activities the Contractor plans to work on during the following update month and current or anticipated conditions that have delayed or may delay the work in order to discuss remedial action. The Contractor shall also explain, for work that reflects less than satisfactory progress, whether any uncompleted and/or upcoming work will (or will not) be affected in a like manner and the Contractors method of correction. Any additional written information necessary to support the updated schedule including explanations of revisions to activities: logic, durations, resources, etc.

C. In case of disagreements at the project progress meeting concerning actual progress to date, the Owner's determination shall govern. Upon completion of the schedule update meeting, the Contractor shall revise the Schedule Update to reflect progress as of the date of the schedule update meeting and any approved revisions to the Schedule Update and carry out a computer produced calculation to determine the status of the Project Schedule.

D. Each Schedule Update shall be forwarded to the PM within five (5) calendar days after the schedule update meeting and shall include two (2) copies of the narrative report with the following information:

1. Activities that have been added in the month of this Project Schedule Update.
2. Activities that have been deleted in the month of this Project Schedule Update.
3. Activities that have "Actual Starts" prior to the month of this Project Schedule Update and remain unfinished.
4. Activities that have "Actual Starts and Actual Finishes" in the month of this Project Schedule Update.
5. A description of any approved revisions to the activity descriptions, schedule logic, or initial activity durations.
6. One (1) print of the updated CPM Schedule Update indicating the progress made up to the date of the schedule update and indication of any revisions to the CPM Schedule Update.
7. Two (2) prints of the written narrative as described in paragraph 3.03, B.3.

8. A list of all rain days occurring over the past month. Each rain day shall be incorporated into the Project Schedule Calendar.

E. If the Contractor's monthly progress schedule update reflects, or PM determines, that the Contractor is at least ten percent (10%) or at least negative seven (-7) calendar days behind the “baselined” schedule, the Contractor shall provide a revised or recovery schedule. The Contractor’s revised or recovery schedule must incorporate a proposed plan for bringing the work back on schedule and completing the work by the contract completion date at no additional expense to the PM or Owner. The revised or recovery schedule shall be in accordance to paragraph 2.08.

3.04 Revisions to the Project Schedule

A. Revisions to the Schedule Update to reflect actual progress made up to the date of a schedule update shall not be considered as revisions to the Project Schedule. If as a result of the monthly schedule update, it appears the Project Schedule no longer represents the actual execution and progress of the work, PM will request, and the Contractor shall submit, a Revision to the schedule.

B. The Contractor may also request revisions to the Project Schedule in the event the Contractor’s planning for the work is revised. If the Contractor desires to make changes in the Project Schedule to reflect revisions in his method of operating and scheduling of the work, the Contractor shall notify PM in writing, stating the reason for the proposed revision. If revision to the schedule is contemplated, the Contractor or PM shall so advise the other in writing at least seven (7) calendar days prior to the next schedule update meeting, describing the revision and setting forth the reasons thereof.

Contractors must submit a three (3) week look-ahead schedule that will include all lifts, shutdowns, etc.

3.05 Project Float Time

A. Float time is not for the exclusive use or benefit of either the Contractor or the Owner. Contractor’s work shall proceed according to early start dates, and the Owner shall have the right to reserve and apportion float time according to the needs of the Project. The Contractor acknowledges and agrees that actual delays, affecting paths of activities containing float time, will not have any affect upon contract completion times, providing that the actual delay does not exceed the float time associated with those activities.

3.06 Impact Analysis for: Change Orders, Delays, and Contractor Requests

A. When changes are initiated, delays are experienced, or the Contractor desires to revise the Project Schedule, the Contractor shall submit to the PM written time impact analysis illustrating the influence of each change, delay or Contractor request, on any milestone. Each time impact analysis shall include a fragmentary network (network analysis) demonstrating how the Contractor proposed to incorporate the change,

delay or Contractor request into the schedule. The time impact analysis shall demonstrate the time impact to each and every affected activity in the Project Schedule utilizing the most recent schedule update as the basis for the analysis. The date of the most recent schedule update shall be a date prior to the date the change is given to the Contractor, the date the delay occurred or the date the Contractor submits a request for a change. The event times used in the time impact analysis shall include the most recent schedule update or as adjusted by mutual agreement. The time impact analysis shall include a backup copy on CD which shall contain the detail of the change, including but not limited to, added, changed or deleted data for activities and logic restraints. If the Detailed CPM Schedule is revised subsequent to submittal of a time impact analysis but prior to its approval, the Contractor shall promptly indicate in writing to the PM the need for any modification to its time impact analysis.

B. Activity delays shall not automatically mean that an extension of any milestones is warranted or due to the Contractor. A change or delay may not affect existing critical activities or cause non-critical activities to become critical. A change or delay may result in only absorbing a part of the available total float that may exist within an activity chain of the network, thereby not causing any effect on any milestone.

C. A comprehensive narrative of each time impact analysis shall be submitted within seven (7) calendar days after the commencement of a delay or the notice for a change is given to the Contractor.

D. Recommendation to the Owner for the acceptance or rejection of each time impact analysis by the PM and A/E shall be made within seven (7) calendar days after receipt unless subsequent meetings or negotiations are necessary. After a decision has been made by the Owner, a copy of the time impact analysis signed by the PM, A/E, Owner and the Contractor shall be returned to the Contractor and incorporated into the Project Schedule at the next monthly schedule update. The time impact analysis shall be incorporated into and attached to any relevant supplemental agreement (s).

END OF SECTION 01 32 16

SECTION 01 32 33 - PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the following:

1. Preconstruction photographs.
2. Periodic construction photographs.
3. Final completion construction photographs.
4. Preconstruction video recordings.
5. Periodic construction video recordings.

B. Related Sections:
1. Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures" for submitting photographic documentation.
2. Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting photographic documentation as project record documents at Project closeout.
3. Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training" for submitting video recordings of demonstration of equipment and training of Owner's personnel.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Key Plan: Submit key plan of Project site and building with notation of vantage points marked for location and direction of each photograph or video recording. Indicate elevation or story of construction. Include same information as corresponding photographic documentation.

B. Digital Photographs: Submit image files in the quantities and at the intervals described in paragraph 3.1 of this section.

1. Digital Camera: Minimum sensor resolution of at least 8 mega pixels.
2. Format: Unaltered original files, with same aspect ratio as the sensor, uncropped, date and time stamped, in folder named by date of photograph, accompanied by key plan file.
3. Identification: Provide the following information with each image description in file metadata tag:

a. Name of Project.
b. Name and contact information for photographer.
c. Name of Architect.
d. Name of Contractor.
e. Date photograph was taken.
f. Description of vantage point, indicating location, direction (by compass point), and elevation or story of construction.
g. Unique sequential identifier keyed to accompanying key plan.

C. Construction Photographs: The project requires comprehensive documentation of construction progress and post inspection milestones. Submit prints of each photographic view in the quantities and at the intervals described in paragraph 3.1 of this Section.

1. Format: 8-by-10-inch (203-by-254-mm) on photographic paper to allow a 1-inch- (25-mm-) wide margin and enclosed back to back in clear plastic sleeves that are punched for standard three-ring binder.
2. Identification: On back of each print, provide an applied label or rubber-stamped impression with the following information:

    a. Name of Project.
    b. Name and contact information for photographer.
    c. Name of Architect.
    d. Name of Contractor.
    e. Date photograph was taken if not date stamped by camera.
    f. Description of vantage point, indicating location, direction (by compass point), and elevation or story of construction.
    g. Unique sequential identifier keyed to accompanying key plan.

3. “Progression” photo sets are to be performed at pre-determined intervals throughout the duration of construction, as applicable to the scope and as follows:

    a. Site survey (Pre-construction): A onetime shot that provides coverage of site and immediate and immediate surroundings.
    b. Exterior progression shots: Taken from key perspectives along site perimeter and 360 degrees around building envelope, to be performed at monthly intervals.
    c. Interior progression shots: Broadly track the improvements from logical perspectives, to be performed at monthly intervals and coordinated with pace of erection.
    d. Pre-slab/Pre-Chase/Interior record shots: Underground or concealed utilities will be documented post inspection/pre-insulation and prior to pouring slabs, backfilling or closing chases/walls/ceilings.

D. Video Recordings: Submit video recordings in accordance with paragraph 3.2 of this Section.

1. Submit video recordings in digital video disc format.
2. Identification: With each submittal, provide the following information:

    a. Name of Project.
    b. Name and address of photographer.
    c. Name of Architect.
    d. Name of Contractor.
    e. Date video recording was recorded.
    f. Description of vantage point, indicating location, direction (by compass point), and elevation or story of construction.
    g. Weather conditions at time of recording.

E. Aerial Photography
1. On new construction and addition projects, submit monthly aerial photographs of the project. The photos should be taken from 4 different angles and 4 sets of color 8”x10” prints should be submitted.

a. Digital Photographs: provide color images in JPG format with minimum sensor of 12 megapixels, and at an image resolution of not less than 3200 by 2400 pixels. Use flash in low light levels or backlit conditions.
b. Digital Video Recordings: Provide high resolution, digital video in MPEG format, produced by a digital camera with minimum sensor resolution of 12 megapixels and capable of recording in full high-definition mode. Provide supplemental lighting in low light levels or backlit conditions.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Photographer Qualifications: An individual who has the basic skills necessary to record digital photographs and video recordings.

B. Drone Operator Qualifications: FAA Part 107 Licensed drone operator, certified as an unmanned aircraft operator with UAS rating for the operation of a commercial drone (unmanned aerial vehicle) pilot, having a minimum of 7 years' experience as a drone operator with current Certifications.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Auxiliary Services: Provide auxiliary services necessary, including temporary lighting required to produce clear, well-lit photographs.

1.6 USAGE RIGHTS

A. Contractor will transfer copyright usage rights to Owner for unlimited reproduction of photographic documentation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PHOTOGRAPHIC MEDIA

A. Digital Images: Provide images in JPG format, produced by a digital camera with minimum sensor size of 8 mega pixels. Images shall not have their resolution reduced.

B. Digital Video Recordings: Provide high-resolution, digital video disc.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION PHOTOGRAPHS

A. General: Take photographs using the maximum range of depth of field, and that are in focus, to clearly show the Work. Photographs with blurry or out-of-focus areas will not be accepted.

1. Maintain key plan with each set of construction photographs that identifies each photographic location.

2. Taking photographs or video recordings with students and schools staff included on the photograph is strictly prohibited.

B. Digital Images: Submit digital images exactly as originally recorded in the digital camera, without alteration, manipulation, editing, or modifications using image-editing software.

1. Date and Time: Include date and time in file name for each image.
2. Field Office Images: Maintain one set of images accessible in the field office at Project site, available at all times for reference. Identify images in the same manner as those submitted to Architect.

C. Preconstruction / Pre-Demo / Pre-Site Clearing Photographs: Before starting demolition or construction, take photographs of Project site and surrounding properties, including existing items to remain during construction, from different vantage points, or as directed by Architect.
1. Take photographs as required to show existing conditions adjacent to property before starting the Work.
2. Take photographs as required of existing buildings either on or adjoining property to accurately record physical conditions at start of construction.
3. Reference Section 017300 Execution for details of documenting and reporting existing conditions.

D. Periodic Construction Photographs: Take a photographs monthly and submit with each Application for Payment. Select vantage points to show status of construction and progress since last photographs were taken. For renovation projects: The location and type of items to be photographed will be determined by the Architect and/or PM based on the specific project conditions not to exceed the number of progress photographs required above.

E. Final Completion Construction Photographs: Take color photographs after date of Substantial Completion for submission as project record documents. Architect will inform photographer of desired vantage points.

3.2 CONSTRUCTION VIDEO RECORDINGS

A. Preconstruction Video Recording: Before starting demolition or construction, record video of Project site and surrounding properties from different vantage points, as directed by Architect.
1. Show existing conditions adjacent to Project site before starting the Work.
2. Show existing buildings either on or adjoining Project site to accurately record physical conditions at the start of demolition or construction].
3. Show protection efforts by Contractor.
4. Narrate all noted conditions on the video.
5. On renovation projects with crawlspace work, record video of these areas before, during and after work is completed.

B. Periodic Construction Video Recordings: Record video monthly and submit with each Application for Payment. Select vantage points to show status of construction and progress since last video recordings were recorded. Minimum recording time shall be 15 minutes and shall include narration of actual conditions and progress made since last recording.

C. Owner’s Training: Record video during the manufacturer’s training session at substantial completion. Minimum recording time shall be 30 minutes per session. Deliver the recordings with the PDF Electronic File of the O&M Manual at Substantial Completion. Video shall be clear with easily understandable audio.

D. Submit videos in DVD format.

END OF SECTION 01 32 33

SECTION 01 33 00 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes requirements for the submittal schedule and administrative and procedural requirements for submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and other submittals.

B. Related Sections:
1. Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures" for submitting Applications for Payment.
2. Division 01 Section "Schedule of Values" for submitting the schedule of values.
3. Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for submitting schedules and reports, including Contractor's construction schedule.
4. Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data" for submitting operation and maintenance manuals.
5. Division 01 Section "Project Record Documents" for submitting record Drawings, record Specifications, and record Product Data.
6. Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training" for submitting video recordings of equipment demonstration and training of Owner's personnel.

C. Refer to other Division 1 Sections and other Contract Documents for Specifications on administrative submittals. Such submittals include, but are not limited to the following:
1. Permits.
2. Payment Applications.
3. Inspection and Test Reports.
4. Schedule of Values
5. Progress Reports.
6. Listing of Subcontractors

D. Shop Drawings are technical drawings and data that have been specially prepared for this Project, including but not limited to the following items:
1. Fabrication and installation drawings.
2. Setting diagrams.
3. Shopwork manufacturing instructions.
4. Templates.
5. Patterns.
6. Coordination drawings (for use on-site).
7. Schedules.
8. Design mix formulas.
9. Contractor’s engineering calculations.

Standard information prepared with specific reference to a Project is not considered to be shop drawings.

E. Product Data includes standard printed information on manufactured products that has not been specially prepared for this Project, including but not limited to the following items:

1. Manufacturer's product specifications and installation instructions.
2. Standard color charts.
3. Catalog cuts.
4. Rough-in diagram and templates.
5. Standard wiring diagrams.
6. Printed performance curves.
7. Operational range diagrams.
8. Mill reports.
9. Standard product operating and maintenance manuals.
   Modify standard product data, drawings and diagrams to delete information not applicable to the project, and / or supplement standard information to provide specific data that is applicable to the work.

F. Samples are physical examples of Work, including but not limited to the following items:
1. Partial sections of manufactured or fabricated work.
2. Small cuts or container of materials.
3. Complete units of repetitively used materials.
4. Swatches showing color, texture and pattern.
5. Color range sets.
6. Units of work to be used for independent inspection and testing.

G. Miscellaneous Submittals are work-related, non-administrative submittals that do not fit in the three previous categories, including but not limited to the following:
1. Specially prepared and standard printed warranties.
2. Maintenance agreements.
3. Workmanship bonds.
4. Survey data and reports.
5. Project photographs.
6. Testing and certification reports.
7. Record Drawings.
8. Field measurement data.
9. Operating and maintenance manuals.
10. Keys and other security protection devices.
11. Maintenance tools and spare parts.
12. Overrun stock.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that require Architect's responsive action. Action submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as action submittals.

B. Informational Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that do not require Architect's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements. Informational submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as informational submittals.

C. File Transfer Protocol (FTP): Communications protocol that enables transfer of files to and from another computer over a network and that serves as the basis for standard Internet protocols. An FTP site is a portion of a network located outside of network firewalls within which internal and external users are able to access files.

D. Portable Document Format (PDF): An open standard file format licensed by Adobe Systems used for representing documents in a device-independent and display resolution-independent fixed-layout document format.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal Schedule: Submit a schedule of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates. Include additional time required for making corrections or modifications to submittals noted by the Architect and additional time for handling and reviewing submittals required by those corrections.

1. Coordinate submittal schedule with list of subcontracts, the schedule of values, and Contractor's construction schedule.
2. Initial Submittal: Submit concurrently with start-up construction schedule. Include submittals required during the first 60 days of construction. List those submittals required to maintain orderly progress of the Work and those required early because of long lead time for manufacture or fabrication.
3. Monthly submittal log. Submit at the weekly progress meeting, an updated submittal log indicating status of all project submittals.
4. Final Submittal: Submit concurrently with the first complete submittal of Project schedule.

    a. Submit revised submittal schedule to reflect changes in current status and timing for submittals.

5. Format: Arrange the following information in a tabular format:

    a. Scheduled date for first submittal.
    b. Specification Section number and title.
    c. Submittal category: Action, informational.
    d. Name of subcontractor.
    e. Description of the Work covered.
    f. Scheduled date for Architect's final release or approval.

1.5 SUBMITTAL ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.

1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
2. Submit all submittal items required for each Specification Section concurrently unless partial submittals for portions of the Work are indicated on approved submittal schedule.
3. Submit action submittals and informational submittals required by the same Specification Section as separate packages under separate transmittals.
4. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.

    a. Architect reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.

B. Processing Time: Allow time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Architect’s receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.

1. Initial Review: Allow 14 calendar days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Architect will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
2. Intermediate Review: If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.
3. Resubmittal Review: Allow 10 calendars days for review of each resubmittal.
4. Concurrent Consultant Review: Where the Contract Documents indicate that submittals may be transmitted simultaneously to Architect and to Architect's consultants, allow 14 calendar days for review of each submittal. Submittal will be returned to Architect before being returned to Contractor.

C. Identification and Information: Place a permanent label or title block on each paper copy submittal item for identification.

1. Indicate name of firm or entity that prepared each submittal on label or title block.
2. Include the following information for processing and recording action taken:

    a. Project name.
    b. Date.
    c. Name of Architect.
    d. Name of Contractor.
    e. Name of subcontractor.
    f. Name of supplier.
    g. Name of manufacturer.
    h. Submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
        1) Submittal number shall use Specification Section number followed by a decimal point and then a sequential number (e.g., 061000.01). Resubmittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after another decimal point (e.g., 061000.01.A).
    i. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
    j. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
    k. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
    l. Other necessary identification.

D. Identification and Information: Identify and incorporate information in each electronic submittal file as follows:

1. Assemble complete submittal package into a single indexed file with links enabling navigation to each item.
2. Name file with submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
    a. File name shall use project identifier and Specification Section number followed by a decimal point and then a sequential number (e.g., LNHS-061000.01). Resubmittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after another decimal point (e.g., LNHS-061000.01.A).
3. Provide means for insertion to permanently record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Architect.
4. Include the following information on an inserted cover sheet:

    a. Project name.
    b. Date.
    c. Name and address of Architect.
    d. Name of Contractor.
    e. Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
    f. Name of subcontractor.
    g. Name of supplier.
    h. Name of manufacturer.

i. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
j. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
k. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
l. Related physical samples submitted directly.
m. Other necessary identification.

5. Include the following information as keywords in the electronic file metadata:

a. Project name.
b. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
c. Manufacturer name.
d. Product name.

E. Options: Identify options requiring selection by the Architect.

F. Deviations: Identify deviations from the Contract Documents on submittals and the transmittal sheet. Failure to note deviation may void action taken on submittal.

G. Transmittal: Assemble each submittal individually and appropriately for transmittal and handling. Transmit each submittal using a transmittal form. Architect will return submittals, without review received from sources other than Contractor.

1. Transmittal Form: Provide locations on form for the following information:

a. Project name.
b. Date.
c. Destination (To:).
d. Source (From:).
e. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
f. Category and type of submittal.
g. Submittal purpose and description.
h. Specification Section number and title.
i. Indication of full or partial submittal.
j. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
k. Transmittal number, numbered consecutively.
l. Submittal and transmittal distribution record.
m. Remarks.
n. Signature of transmitter.

2. On an attached separate sheet, prepared on Contractor's letterhead, record relevant information, requests for data, revisions other than those requested by Architect on previous submittals, and deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations. Include same identification information as related submittal.

H. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.

1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block and clearly indicate extent of revision.
3. Resubmit submittals until they are marked with approval notation from Architect’s action stamp.

I. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.

J. Use for Construction: Use only final submittals that are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. General Submittal Procedure Requirements: Prepare and submit submittals required by individual Specification Sections. Types of submittals are indicated in individual Specification Sections.

1. Post electronic submittals as PDF electronic files directly to the appropriate location. Defined at the pre-construction meeting.

    a. Architect will return annotated file. Annotate and retain one copy of file as an electronic Project record document file.

2. Submit electronic submittals as PDF electronic files.

    a. Architect will return annotated file. Annotate and retain one copy of file as an electronic Project record document file.
3. Action Submittals: Submit three paper copies of each submittal, unless otherwise indicated. Architect will return two copies.
4. Informational Submittals: Submit two paper copies of each submittal, unless otherwise indicated. Architect will not return copies.
5. Closeout Submittals and Maintenance Material Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."
6. Certificates and Certifications Submittals: Provide a statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity.
7. Test and Inspection Reports Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements."

B. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.

1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard published data are not suitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable. Cross out all inapplicable data and information.
3. Include the following information, as applicable:
    a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
    b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
    c. Standard color charts.
    d. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.
    e. Testing by recognized testing agency.
    f. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
    g. Notation of coordination requirements.
    h. Availability and delivery time information.
4. For equipment, include the following in addition to the above, as applicable:
    a. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring.
    b. Printed performance curves.
    c. Operational range diagrams.

d. Clearances required to other construction, if not indicated on accompanying Shop Drawings.

5. Submit Product Data before or concurrent with Samples.
6. Submit Product Data in the following format:
   a. PDF electronic file.
   b. Three paper copies of Product Data, unless otherwise indicated. Architect will return two copies.

C. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data, unless submittal based upon Architect's digital data drawing files is otherwise permitted.

1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:
   a. Identification of products.
   b. Schedules.
   c. Compliance with specified standards.
   d. Notation of coordination and accessibility (maintenance and service) requirements.
   e. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
   f. Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
   g. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.

2. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns, and similar full-size drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8-1/2 by 11 inches but no larger than 30 by 42 inches.

3. Submit Shop Drawings in the following format:
   a. PDF electronic file.
   b. Three opaque copies of each submittal. Architect will retain two copies; remainder will be returned.

D. Samples: Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other elements and for a comparison of these characteristics between submittal and actual component as delivered and installed.

1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components such as accessories together in one submittal package.
2. Identification: Attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:
   a. Generic description of Sample.
   b. Product name and name of manufacturer.
   c. Sample source.
   d. Number and title of applicable Specification Section.
3. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.
   a. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Owner's property, are the property of Contractor.
4. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.
   a. Number of Samples: Submit one full set(s) of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Architect will return submittal with options selected.
5. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and

physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected.

a. Number of Samples: Submit three sets of Samples. Architect will retain one Sample sets; remainder will be returned.
   1) Submit a single Sample where assembly details, workmanship, fabrication techniques, connections, operation, and other similar characteristics are to be demonstrated.
   2) If variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in material or product represented by a Sample, submit at least three sets of paired units that show approximate limits of variations.

E. Product Schedule: As required in individual Specification Sections, prepare a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location. Include the following information in tabular form:

1. Type of product. Include unique identifier for each product indicated in the Contract Documents.
2. Manufacturer and product name, and model number if applicable.
3. Number and name of room or space.
4. Location within room or space.
5. Submit product schedule in the following format:

   a. PDF electronic file.
   b. Three paper copies of product schedule or list, unless otherwise indicated. Architect will return two copies.

F. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation."

G. Application for Payment: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures."

H. Schedule of Values: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Schedule of Values."

I. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design. Include the following information in tabular form:

1. Name, address, and telephone number of entity performing subcontract or supplying products.
2. Number and title of related Specification Section(s) covered by subcontract.
3. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate, covered by subcontract.
4. Submit subcontract list in the following format:

   a. PDF electronic file.

J. Coordination Drawings: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

K. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, contact information of architects and owners, and other information specified.

L. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification and Procedure Qualification Record on American Welding Society (AWS) forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.

M. Installer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.

N. Manufacturer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.

O. Product Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.

P. Material Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.

Q. Material Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.

R. Product Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

S. Research Reports: Submit written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project. Include the following information:

1. Name of evaluation organization.
2. Date of evaluation.
3. Time period when report is in effect.
4. Product and manufacturers' names.
5. Description of product.
6. Test procedures and results.
7. Limitations of use.

T. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements."

U. Preconstruction Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.

V. Compatibility Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.

W. Field Test Reports: Submit reports indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.

X. Maintenance Data: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data."

Y. Design Data: Prepare and submit written and graphic information, including, but not limited to, performance and design criteria, list of applicable codes and regulations, and calculations. Include list of assumptions and other performance and design criteria and a summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Include page numbers.

2.2 DELEGATED-DESIGN SERVICES

A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.

1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect, no later than 30 days after notice to proceed.

B. Delegated-Design Services Certification: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit three paper copies of certificate, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional.

1. Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

A. Action and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect.

B. Project Closeout and Maintenance/Material Submittals: Refer to requirements in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."

C. Approval Stamp: Stamp each submittal with a uniform, approval stamp. Include Project name and location, submittal number, Specification Section title and number, name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

3.2 ARCHITECT/ENGINEER’S ACTION

A. General: Architect will not review submittals that do not bear Contractor's approval stamp and will return them without action.

B. Action Submittals: Architect will review each submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or modifications required, and return it. Architect will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action.
   1. Action Stamp: The Architect/Engineer will stamp each submittal to be returned with a uniform, self explanatory stamp, appropriately marked and executed to indicate whether the submittal returned is for unrestricted use, final-but-restricted use (as marked), must be revised and resubmitted (use not permitted) or without action (as explained on the transmittal form).

C. Informational Submittals: Architect will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Architect will forward each submittal to appropriate party.

D. Partial submittals prepared for a portion of the Work will be reviewed when use of partial submittals has received prior approval from Architect.

E. Incomplete submittals are not acceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned without review.

F. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents may not be reviewed and may be discarded.

END OF SECTION 01 33 00

DALLAS INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

MEMORANDUM

To: All General Contractors working on Elementary Schools (and other facilities occupied by children under the age of 6) built before 1978 for Dallas ISD Construction Services Department
From: DISD Executive Director
Construction Services
Date: June 14, 2010

RE: EPA Lead-Based Paint Renovation, Repair, and Painting Program

In April of 2008, the EPA introduced its new Lead-Based Paint Renovation, Repair, and Painting Program Rule, hereafter referred to as the RRP. This new rule requires renovation firms to be EPA-certified. Furthermore, the rule requires workers to be trained to use lead-safe work practices when they disturb painted surfaces in buildings built prior to 1978 and which are occupied by children under age 6. These requirements became fully effective on April 22, 2010.

In addition, pre-renovation education requirements are in effect. These require contractors and others who perform renovations for compensation and that may disturb lead-base paint in child occupied facilities built before 1978 to distribute a lead pamphlet to the users of the facility. The RRP defines renovation broadly to include any activity that disturbs painted surfaces greater than 6 square feet per room on the interior and greater than 20 square feet on the exterior of a facility.

It is the understanding and expectation of Dallas ISD that renovation contractors should be fully aware of and in compliance with this new EPA rule.

IF YOUR FIRM IS CURRENTLY PERFORMING RENOVATION WORK ON A CAPITAL IMPROVEMENT PROGRAM PROJECT, AND YOUR FIRM IS NOT IN FULL COMPLIANCE WITH THE NEW RULE, YOU MUST CEASE ACTIVITIES IMMEDIATELY ON ANY WORK THAT MAY DISTURB MORE THAN 6 SF (20 SF ON EXTERIOR) OF PAINTED SURFACES, OR WINDOW REPLACEMENT IN BUILDINGS BUILT PRIOR TO 1978 AND WHICH ARE OCCUPIED BY CHILDREN UNDER AGE 6.

If you must cease work on any portion of the project as a result of this rule, please contact your Project Manager immediately to discuss the appropriate course of action.

If you are in full compliance with the rule, as should be the case, please submit the following at your earliest convenience:

- EPA firm certification (In the absence of prime's firm certification, the certification from the appropriate sub-contractor and the prime's application for certification will suffice for now)
- Identify who is the certified staff on site
- Evidence of worker training by the certified staff
- Summary of lead-safe work practices to be implemented

In addition, please prepare to attend a meeting with the School Principal, Dallas ISD PM and PM to inform her/him about the rule, share the RRP pamphlet and Notices. Your PM will notify you of date and time of the meeting.

If the scope of work planned or in progress does not require compliance with the training and lead-safe work practices of the RRP, then you may continue on with the construction activities and there is no need for any further action on your part. At the same time, the Owner understands that contractors are responsible for compliance with the rule. Therefore, the Owner's expectation is that you will bring to the PM's attention immediately, any scope of work that may trigger compliance with this rule.

Cc: Dallas ISD PM
Program Director, PM Firm
Construction Manager, PM Firm
Project Manager, PM Firm
PM Firm Document Control

SECTION 01 40 00 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.

B. Testing and inspecting services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. Owner will employ and pay for the service of an Independent Testing Laboratory to perform specified testing and laboratory services.
   1. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
   2. Contractor shall cooperate with the Laboratory to facilitate the execution of its required services.
   3. Contractor shall pay for additional samples and tests required for Contractor’s convenience or when initial tests indicate work does not comply with Contract Documents.
   4. Specific quality-assurance and -control requirements for individual construction activities are specified in the Sections that specify those activities. Requirements in those Sections may also cover production of standard products.
   5. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and -control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
   6. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and -control services required by Architect, Owner, Commissioning Authority, Construction Manager, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.

C. Related Sections:

   1. Division 01 Section "Allowances" for testing and inspecting allowances.
   2. Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for developing a schedule of required tests and inspections.
   3. Division 01 Section "Execution" for cutting and patching.
   4. Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific test and inspection requirements.
   5. Division 01 Section “Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC” **(FOR INFORMATION ONLY – TAB SERVICES PROVIDED BY OWNER)**

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Quality Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.

B. Quality Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and completed construction comply with requirements. Services do not include contract enforcement activities performed by Architect or Construction Manager.

C. Mockups: Full-size physical assemblies that are constructed on-site. Mockups are constructed to verify selections made under Sample submittals; to demonstrate aesthetic effects and, where indicated, qualities of materials and execution; to review coordination, testing, or operation; to show interface between dissimilar materials; and to demonstrate compliance with specified installation tolerances. Mockups are not Samples. Unless otherwise indicated, approved mockups establish the standard by which the Work will be judged.

1. Laboratory Mockups: Full-size physical assemblies constructed at testing facility to verify performance characteristics.
2. Integrated Exterior Mockups: Mockups of the exterior envelope erected separately from the building but on Project site, consisting of multiple products, assemblies, and subassemblies.
3. Room Mockups: Mockups of typical interior spaces complete with wall, floor, and ceiling finishes, doors, windows, millwork, casework, specialties, furnishings and equipment, and lighting.

D. Preconstruction Testing: Tests and inspections performed specifically for Project before products and materials are incorporated into the Work, to verify performance or compliance with specified criteria.

E. Product Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed by an NRTL, an NVLAP, or a testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, to establish product performance and compliance with specified requirements.

F. Source Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed at the source, i.e., plant, mill, factory, or shop.

G. Field Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed on-site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.

H. Testing Agency: An entity engaged by the Owner to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. Testing laboratory shall mean the same as testing agency.

I. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, Subcontractor, or Sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, and similar operations.

1. Use of trade-specific terminology in referring to a trade or entity does not require that certain construction activities be performed by accredited or unionized individuals, or that requirements specified apply exclusively to specific trade or trades.

J. Experienced: When used with an entity or individual, "experienced" means having successfully completed a minimum of five previous projects similar in nature, size, and extent to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.4 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

A. Referenced Standards: If compliance with two or more standards is specified and the standards establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with

the most stringent requirement. Refer conflicting requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

C. Conflicts between the specifications and the construction documents. The most stringent requirement will govern.

D. Conflicts on specification requirements. The most stringent requirement will govern.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: For [integrated exterior] [laboratory] mockups, provide plans, sections, and elevations, indicating materials and size of mockup construction.
   1. Indicate manufacturer and model number of individual components
   2. Provide axonometric drawings for conditions difficult to illustrate in two dimensions.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Contractor's Quality-Control Plan: For quality-assurance and quality-control activities and responsibilities.

B. Qualification Data: For Contractor's quality-control personnel.

C. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agencies specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include proof of qualifications in the form of a recent report on the inspection of the testing agency by a recognized authority.

D. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare in tabular form and include the following, as applicable:

   1. Specification Section number and title.
   2. Entity responsible for performing tests and inspections.
   3. Description of test and inspection.
   4. Identification of applicable standards.
   5. Identification of test and inspection methods.
   6. Number of tests and inspections required.
   7. Time schedule or time span for tests and inspections.
   8. Requirements for obtaining samples.
   9. Unique characteristics of each quality-control service.

1.7 CONTRACTOR’S QUALITY CONTROL PLAN

A. Quality-Control Plan, General: Submit quality-control plan within 10 days of Notice of Award, and not less than five days prior to preconstruction conference. Submit in format acceptable to Architect. Identify personnel, procedures, controls, instructions, tests, records, and forms to be used to carry out Contractor's quality-assurance and quality-control responsibilities. Coordinate with Contractor's construction schedule.

B. Quality-Control Personnel Qualifications: Engage qualified full-time personnel trained and experienced in managing and executing quality-assurance and quality-control procedures similar in nature and extent to those required for Project.
   1. Project quality-control manager [may also serve as Project superintendent] [shall not have other Project responsibilities].

C. Submittal Procedure: Describe procedures for ensuring compliance with requirements through review and management of submittal process. Indicate qualifications of personnel responsible for submittal review.

D. Testing and Inspection: In quality-control plan, include a comprehensive schedule of Work requiring testing or inspection, including the following:
   1. Contractor-performed tests and inspections including subcontractor-performed tests and inspections. Include required tests and inspections and Contractor-elected tests and inspections.
   2. Special inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction and indicated on the "Statement of Special Inspections."
   3. Owner-performed tests and inspections indicated in the Contract Documents [, including tests and inspections indicated to be performed by the Commissioning Authority].

E. E. Continuous Inspection of Workmanship: Describe process for continuous inspection during construction to identify and correct deficiencies in workmanship in addition to testing and inspection specified. Indicate types of corrective actions to be required to bring work into compliance with standards of workmanship established by Contract requirements and approved mockups.

F. F. Monitoring and Documentation: Maintain testing and inspection reports including log of approved and rejected results. Include work Architect has indicated as nonconforming or defective. Indicate corrective actions taken to bring nonconforming work into compliance with requirements. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.8 REPORTS AND DOCUMENTS

A. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports specified in other Sections. Include the following as applicable:

   1. Date of issue.
   2. Project title and number.
   3. Name, address, and telephone number of testing agency.
   4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
   5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
   6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
   7. Identification of product and Specification Section.
   8. Complete test or inspection data.
   9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
   10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample taking and testing and inspecting.
   11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
   12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
   13. Recommendations on retesting and reinspecting.

B. Manufacturer's Technical Representative's Field Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's technical representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:

1. Name, address, and telephone number of technical representative making report.
2. Statement on condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product.
3. Statement that products at Project site comply with requirements.
4. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken.
5. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
6. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
7. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.

C. Factory-Authorized Service Representative's Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's factory-authorized service representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:

1. Name, address, and telephone number of factory-authorized service representative making report.
2. Statement that equipment complies with requirements.
3. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
4. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
5. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.

D. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's records, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents, established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. General: Qualifications paragraphs in this article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.

C. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.

D. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

E. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or products that are similar to those indicated for this Project in material, design, and extent.

F. Specialists: Certain Specification Sections require that specific construction activities shall be performed by entities who are recognized experts in those operations. Specialists shall satisfy qualification requirements indicated and shall be engaged for the activities indicated.
   1. Requirements of authorities having jurisdiction shall supersede requirements for specialists.

G. Testing Agency Qualifications: An NRTL, an NVLAP, or an independent agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspecting indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 329, 'Standards of Recommended Practices for Inspection and Testing Agencies for Concrete and Steel as Used in Construction'; and with additional qualifications specified in individual Sections; and where required by authorities having jurisdiction, that is acceptable to authorities.

   1. NRTL: A nationally recognized testing laboratory according to 29 CFR 1910.7.
   2. NVLAP: A testing agency accredited according to NIST's National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program.

H. Manufacturer's Technical Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to observe and inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

I. Factory-Authorized Service Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

J. Mockups: Before installing portions of the Work requiring mockups, build mockups for each form of construction and finish required to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work:
   1. Build mockups in location and of size indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect [or Construction Manager].
   2. Notify Architect [and Construction Manager] seven days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
   3. Employ supervisory personnel who will oversee mockup construction. Employ workers that will be employed during the construction at Project.
   4. Demonstrate the proposed range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.
   5. Obtain Architect's [and Construction Manager's] approval of mockups before starting work, fabrication, or construction.
      a. Allow seven days for initial review and each re-review of each mockup.
   6. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
   7. Demolish and remove mockups when directed unless otherwise indicated.

K. Integrated Exterior Mockups: Construct integrated exterior mockup [according to approved Shop Drawings] [as indicated on Drawings]. Coordinate installation of exterior envelope materials and products for which mockups are required in individual Specification Sections, along with supporting materials.

L. Room Mockups: Construct room mockups incorporating required materials and assemblies, finished according to requirements. Provide required lighting and additional lighting where required to enable Architect to evaluate quality of the Work. Provide room mockups of the following rooms:
   1. List or rooms requiring mockups.

1.10 QUALITY CONTROL

A. Owner Responsibilities: Where quality-control services are indicated as Owner's responsibility, Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform these services.

1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names, addresses, and telephone numbers of testing agencies engaged and a description of types of testing and inspecting they are engaged to perform.
2. Costs for retesting and reinspecting construction that replaces or is necessitated by work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents will be charged to Contractor**,** and the Contract Sum will be adjusted by Change Order.

B. Contractor Responsibilities: Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to Owner are Contractor's responsibility. Perform additional quality-control activities required to verify that the Work complies with requirements, whether specified or not.
1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide quality-control services specified and those required by authorities having jurisdiction. Perform quality-control services required of Contractor by authorities having jurisdiction, whether specified or not.
2. GC/Contractor will have a quality control program in place to review the installation and serviceability of all field devices and valves.
3. For tests and inspections performed by the Owner’s Testing Laboratories:
    a. Cooperate with Laboratory personnel; provide access to Work and to manufacturer’s operations.
    b. Secure and deliver to the Laboratory adequate quantities of representational samples of materials proposed to be used and which require testing.
    c. Furnish to the Laboratory proposed concrete design mixes, and other material mixes which require evaluation by the Testing Laboratory, a minimum of fourteen (14) days prior to use on the Project.
    d. Furnish incidental labor and facilities
        1) To provide access to Work to be tested.
        2) To obtain and handle samples at the Project site or at the source product to be tested.
        3) To facilitate inspections and tests.
        4) For safe storage and curing of test samples.
        5) Notify Laboratory, PM and Architect sufficiently in advance of operations to allow for Laboratory assignment of personnel and scheduling of tests.
            a) When test or inspections cannot be performed after such notice, reimburse Laboratory for personnel and travel expenses incurred due to Contractor’s negligence.
        6) Make arrangements with Laboratory and pay for additional samples, tests, or inspections as required for the Contractor’s convenience.
        7) Make arrangements with Laboratory and pay for additional samples and tests required when initial test indicate non-compliance with Contract Documents, including load test.

4. Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to Owner are Contractor's responsibility. Perform additional quality-control activities required to verify that the Work complies with requirements, whether specified or not.
    a. Unless otherwise indicated, provide quality-control services specified and those required by authorities having jurisdiction. Perform quality-control services required of Contractor by authorities having jurisdiction, whether specified or not.
    b. Retain first subparagraph below if some Specification Sections require an independent testing agency to perform certain tests and inspections.
    c. Where services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, engage a qualified testing agency to perform these quality-control services.
    d. Retain first subparagraph below to assure validity of agencies' reports.

e. Notify testing agencies at least twenty-four (24) hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspecting will be performed.
f. Where quality-control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality-control service.

5. Testing and inspecting requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents is Contractor's responsibility.

6. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.

C. Manufacturer's Field Services: Where indicated, engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including service connections. Report results in writing as specified in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures."

D. Manufacturer's Technical Services: Where indicated, engage a manufacturer's technical representative to observe and inspect the Work. Manufacturer's technical representative's services include participation in preinstallation conferences, examination of substrates and conditions, verification of materials, observation of Installer activities, inspection of completed portions of the Work, and submittal of written reports.

E. Retesting/Reinspecting: Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and reinspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.

F. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Cooperate with Architect, Commissioning Authority, Construction Manager, and Contractor in performance of duties. Provide qualified personnel to perform required tests and inspections.
1. Notify Architect, Commissioning Authority, Construction Manager, and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
2. Determine the location from which test samples will be taken and in which in-situ tests are conducted.
3. Conduct and interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from requirements.
4. Submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each test, inspection, and similar quality control service through Contractor.
5. Do not release, revoke, alter, or increase the Contract Document requirements or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
6. Do not perform any duties of Contractor.

G. Associated Services: Cooperate with agencies performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:
1. Access to the Work.
2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspecting. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
5. Delivery of samples to testing agencies.
6. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.
7. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspecting equipment at Project site.

H. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and -control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting.

1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.

I. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare a schedule of tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services required by the Contract Documents. Coordinate and submit concurrently with Contractor's construction schedule. Update as the Work progresses. .

1. Distribution: Distribute schedule to Owner, PM, Architect, Commissioning Authority, Construction Manager, testing agencies, and each party involved in performance of portions of the Work where tests and inspections are required.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TEST AND INSPECTION LOG

A. Prepare a record of tests and inspections. Include the following:

1. Date test or inspection was conducted.
2. Description of the Work tested or inspected.
3. Date test or inspection results were transmitted to Architect.
4. Identification of testing agency or special inspector conducting test or inspection.

B. Maintain log at Project site. Post changes and modifications as they occur. Provide access to test and inspection log for Architect's, Commissioning Authority’s, Construction Manager’s reference during normal working hours.

3.2 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

A. General: On completion of testing, inspecting, sample taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.

1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections or matching existing substrates and finishes. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for cutting and patching in Division 01 Section "Execution."

B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.

C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

END OF SECTION 01 40 00

SECTION 01 42 00 - REFERENCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK REQUIREMENTS

A. General: This Section specifies procedural and administrative requirements for compliance with governing regulations and codes and standards imposed upon the Work. These requirements include the obtaining of permits, licenses, inspections, releases, and similar statements, as well as payments, associated with regulations, codes, and standards.

B. “Regulations” is defined to include laws, statutes, ordinances, and lawful orders issued by governing authorities, as well as those rules, conventions and agreements within the construction industry which effectively control the performance of the Work regardless of whether they are lawfully imposed by governing authority or not.

C. Governing Regulations: Refer to General and Supplementary Conditions for requirements related to compliance with governing regulations.

1.3 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

A. Applicability of Standards: Unless the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents to the extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference. Individual Specification Sections indicate which codes and standards the Contractor must keep available at the project site for reference.

B. Publication Dates: Comply with standards in effect as of date of the Contract Documents unless otherwise indicated.

C. Conflicting Requirements: Where compliance with two or more standards is specified, and where these standards establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, the most stringent requirement will be enforced, unless the Contract Documents specifically indicate a less stringent requirement. Refer requirements that are different, but apparently equal, and uncertainties as to which quality level is more stringent to the Architect/Engineer for a decision before proceeding.

D. Minimum Quantities or Quality Levels: In every instance the quantity or quality level shown or specified is intended to be the minimum for the work to be provided or performed. Unless otherwise indicated, the actual work may either comply exactly, within specified tolerances, with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or may exceed that minimum within reasonable limits. In complying with these requirements, the indicated numeric values are either minimum or maximum values, as noted, or as appropriate for context of the requirements. Refer instances of uncertainty to the Architect/Engineer for decision before proceeding.

1.4 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

A. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the trade association, standards-producing organization, authorities having jurisdiction or other entity applicable to the context of the text provision.

B. Code Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the.

C. Standards and Regulations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the standards and regulations

1.06 SUBMITTALS

A. Permits, Licenses and Certificates: For the Owner's records, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, and similar documents, correspondence, and records established in conjunction with compliance with standards and regulations bearing upon performance of the Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 42 00

SECTION 01 45 23

HVAC TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED

A. Owner will employ and pay for the service of an Independent Testing Agency for Testing, Adjusting and Balancing (TAB) of HVAC systems.

1. The Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of air conditioning systems will be performed by an impartial Independent Technical Firm whose operations are primarily engaged in the field of professional TAB. TAB work shall be done under direct supervision of a professional engineer, licensed in the State of Texas, a Test and Balance Engineer (TBE, AABC) or TAB Certified Professional (TAB CP, NEBB), or other experienced/certified TAB professional deemed appropriate by the Owner. All personnel performing TAB work shall be fulltime, regular employees of the TAB firm.

2. The Contractor shall cooperate with the Owner provided TAB firm; provide necessary data on design and proper application of system components; furnish labor and materials required to eliminate any deficiencies or mal-performance.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Drawings and General Provisions of the Contract, including General, Supplementary and Other Conditions and Division – 1 Specifications Sections, apply to work of this Section.

B. Refer to Division 23 and Division 26 for testing in conjunction with Mechanical and Electrical work.

1.3 QUALIFICATION OF HVAC TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING FIRM

A. Minimum Qualification of HVAC Testing, Adjusting and Balancing Firm:

1. General:

a. Each professional firm desiring to submit proposals for testing and balancing HVAC systems for Project shall submit necessary brochures describing history of firm and qualifications of personnel to Architect.

b. Each professional firm shall have a minimum of five years of experience.

c. Each submittal shall contain a listing of similar projects.

d. Each professional firm submitting such information on its qualifications and personnel shall keep information current by submitting supplemental data a minimum of once every six (6) months or when professional or technical personnel who shall perform the work may change.

e. Each professional firm warrants by submittal of its personnel qualifications that such personnel shall be used in the performance of the work. In the event of personnel change, professional firm submitting proposal shall submit complete qualifications and experience of new personnel. Owner, upon acceptance of proposal, expects work to be performed by the personnel whose experience is so described.

2. Qualifications of Firm:
    a. Firm shall be one which is licensed to perform professional services of this specified type and as a minimum have one professional engineer (PE), TBE or TAB CP (or equivalent) with current registration/certification to perform such professional services.

    b. Firm shall be capable of performing services at location of facility described within time specified, preparing and submitting the detailed report of actual field work as may be required.

    c. Firm shall be a member in good standing of Associated Air Balance Council (AABC), National Environmental Balancing Bureau (NEBB), or other experienced/certified TAB governing body deemed appropriate by the Owner, and listed in its current relevant directory.

1.4 TAB FIRM DUTIES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

A. HVAC Testing and Balancing:

1. TAB firm shall act as liaison between Owner, Architect, and Contractor and inspect installation of mechanical piping systems, sheet metal work, temperature controls, and other component parts of Heating, Air- Conditioning and Ventilating systems. Inspection of work shall cover that part relating to proper arrangement and adequate provisions for Testing and Balancing.

2. TAB firm, within sixty (60) days of its employment, shall review Drawings and Specifications to identify potential Testing/Balancing problems and to determine if there are adequate provisions for Testing and Balancing systems. Report any problem to Architect or Architect's representative and Program/Project Manager.

3. Upon completion of installation, start-up, and Controls Contractor point to point verification review on mechanical equipment, check, adjust and balance system components to obtain design conditions in each conditioned space in building. Prepare and submit to Owner, or Owner's delegated representative, complete reports on the Test/Balance and operation of systems.

4. Permanent employed technicians or engineers of firm must do measurements and recorded readings of air, water and electricity that appear in reports.

5. Make a total of three (3) inspections within ninety (90) days after occupancy of building to insure that satisfactory conditions are being maintained throughout and to satisfy any unusual conditions.

6. Make an inspection in building during opposite season in which initial adjustments were made, and at that time make any necessary modifications to initial adjustment required to produce optimum operation of system components to produce proper conditions in each conditioned space. At time of opposite season checkout, Owner's representative shall be timely notified before any readings or adjustments.

1.5 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES

A. HVAC Testing, Adjusting and Balancing

1. Contractor shall add TAB activities to the Project schedule to allow TAB completion prior to the scheduled Substantial Completion date. TAB completion requires fully functioning HVAC, Lighting and Domestic Hot Water Systems, including all necessary controls. The Owner may occupy the completed areas of the site and

existing building prior to Substantial Completion. Cooperate with the Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations

2. Have all systems complete in operational readiness prior to notifying TAB firm that Project is ready for their services. Include scheduled testing dates and times requested allowing a minimum of 7 days prior notification and so certify in writing to Owner that such a condition exists.

3. Make any changes in sheaves, belts and dampers or the addition of dampers required for correct balance as required by TAB firm, at no additional cost to the Owner or TAB Firm.

3. Provide and coordinate services of qualified, responsible subcontractors, suppliers and personnel as required to correct, repair or replace any and all deficient items or conditions found during the Testing, Adjusting and Balancing period.

4. In order that systems may be properly Tested, Adjusted and Balanced as required by these specifications and industry standards, operate said systems for length of time necessary to properly verify that the equipment is free from defects and meets the operational requirements outlined in this Specification and the construction documents. Indicate the completion and readiness for TAB and pay costs of operations during TAB period. Contractor's failure to complete the TAB work by the scheduled date of Substantial Completion will not be a reason to extend the Substantial Completion date, the Final Completion date, or for the Contractor to receive additional monies.

5. The costs for the TAB Firm to re-evaluate functionality of systems due to open issues shall be bore by the Contractor.

6. The TAB Firm will be available for two attempts of Testing, Adjusting and Balancing the Systems with minimal follow-up where necessary (due to deficiencies, systems not ready, incomplete work, etc.) in an effort to accomplish the TAB requirements. When additional work or project site visits are required because Systems are not ready or because they do not successfully meet industry standard installation and functionality requirements, the Contractor will be charged for the TAB Firm's additional reasonable re-testing costs. Charges include a flat fee of $300 plus an hourly fee at the TAB Firm's standard rates per employee that mobilized to the project site for each visit. Additional fees will be paid to the TAB Firm by the Owner and shall be reimbursed to the Owner by the Contractor.

7. Complete operational readiness, prior to commencement to TAB services shall include the following:
    a. Construction status of building permits closing of doors, windows and ceilings installed to obtain projected operational conditions.
    b. All Volume damper handles shall be clearly identified with red/orange/yellow vinyl tape to identify locations.
    c. A clean/new set of Final Filters shall be installed prior to the commencement of TAB services.

8. Air Distribution Systems:
    a. Verify installation for conformity to design. Supply, return and exhaust ducts terminated and pressure tested for leakage as required by Specifications.

b. Volume and fire dampers properly located and functional. All dampers shall be left in the fully open position. Dampers serving requirements of minimum and maximum outside air, return and relief, shall provide tight closure and smooth operation.

c. Supply, return, exhaust and transfer grills, registers, diffusers and terminal units installed, connected and fully functional.

d. Air handling systems, units and associated apparatus, such as filter sections and access doors, shall be blanked or sealed to eliminate excessive bypass or air leakage.

e. Fans (supply, return, and exhaust) operating and verified for freedom from vibration, proper fan rotation and belt tension; heater elements shall be proper size and rating; all VFDs shall be fully functional and programmed; record motor amperage and voltage and verify name plate ratings are not exceeded.

9. Water Circulating Systems:
   a. Check and verify pump alignment and rotation.

   b. Position and valves pertinent to system design and require operation to permit full flow of water through system components. Operate hydronic systems under full flow conditions until circulating water is clean. Strainers shall be removed and cleaned as required during this cycle of operation.

   c. Record each pump motor amperage and voltage. Readings shall not exceed nameplate rating.

   d. Verify electrical heater elements to be of proper size and rating or VFD programming complete.

   e. Water circulating systems shall be full of water and free of air, expansion tanks set for proper water level and air vents installed at high points of systems and operating freely. Verify that the Make-up water pressure is set properly. All manual flow control valves shall be left in the fully open position.

   f. Check and set operating temperature of heat exchangers to design requirements.

   g. Submit digital copies of the recorded findings on the above mentioned items to the TAB firm.

10. Automatic Controls:
    a. Verify that control components are installed in accordance with Project requirements and functional, including electrical interlocks, damper sequences, freeze-stats and smoke detectors.

    b. Controlling instruments shall be functional and set for designed operating conditions. Factory pre-calibration of thermostats will not be acceptable.

11. TAB firm will not instruct/direct Contractor in any of the work, but will make such reports as are necessary direct to Owner.

12. For design document required plans and miscellaneous adjustment devices for purpose of adjustment to obtain design conditions; install these devices in a manner that will leave them readily accessible, provide access as required by TAB firm.

13. Provide Plans, Plan Revisions, Architectural Specifications, and Change Orders to TAB firm at least 21 days prior to commencement of TAB work.

14. Provide approved Submittal data on equipment installed and related changes required to accomplish test procedures outlined in this Section of the Specification to the TAB firm at least 21 days prior to commencement of TAB work.

15. Transmit one (1) copy of the following 'Record for Owner' to TAB firm for review and comments at least 21 days before commencement of TAB work:
    a. 'As installed' drawings.
    b. Approved Fixture Brochure.
    c. Approved Wiring Diagrams.
    d. Approved Control Diagrams.
    e. Approved, Implemented and Verified Sequences of Operations
    f. Shop Drawings.
    g. Approved Submittals.

1.6 HVAC TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING

A. Testing and Balancing Air Systems:
    1. Test and adjust air systems to conditions set forth in Plans and Specifications. Air systems include:
        a. Supply Air Systems.
        b. Return Air Systems.
        c. Exhaust Air Systems.
    2. In fan systems, air quantities indicated on Plans may be varied as required to secure a maximum temperature variation of two (2) degrees within each controlled space, but total air quantity indicated for each zone must be obtained.
    3. Test and Adjust blowers and fan to deliver CFM required by systems with concurrent recording of RPM, supply voltage and full load amperes. Report any changes of belts and sheaves required.
    4. Make Pitot tube traverses of main supply, return and exhaust ducts and adjust fans and dampers to achieve specified air volumes. Patch and cover the Pitot tube holes after air balancing is complete. For Equipment exposed to the sun, metal grommets shall be used.
    5. Test and Adjust fresh air intake and return air dampers and louvers to conditions scheduled or required.

6. Test and record static pressure on entering and leaving side of each supply fan, exhaust fan filter, coil and balancing dampers and other components of the system.

7. Test and adjust supply air diffusers, grilles, and return air registers to Specification requirements and as shown on Drawings. Adjust supply diffuser pattern blades for proper air distribution in each room or space.

8. A test and balance report shall be completed and submitted to the Owner that includes air flow, temperature and pressure test results for all HVAC equipment/systems included in the project. The systems shall include unit testing that verifies control system correct operation.

B. Testing and Adjusting of Water System:
   1. Flow of water through water coils shall be adjusted by adjusting valves until rated pressure drop across each coil is obtained and water flow verified by Venturi readings. On those with three-way valves, rated pressure drop shall first be adjusted though coils in each of several systems and the temperature differential between inlet and outlet shall be determined to be in accordance with its rating. Bypass valves shall then be adjusted on each coil until an equal pressure drop between supply and return connections is obtained with three-way valves set to bypass all coils in each of the several systems.

   2. Geothermal Heat Pumps TAB shall be performed with a single unit per well field operating. This single unit balancing shall include both the air side, particularly the outside air, and the water side.

C. Testing and Adjusting of Automatic Controls:
   1. Test automatic controls, controlled devices, interlocks, safety devices associated with HVAC system for proper operation and sequence during heating, cooling, intermediate and smoke removal modes of operation. Adjust automatic controls to deliver required quantities of air at temperatures specified or scheduled on Plans and to maintain proper conditions in each room of the building.

   2. Report deficiencies or malfunctions to Owner in the form of a formal, written Deficiency Report.

D. Equipment Settings:
   1. Before final acceptance of reports is made, TAB firm shall furnish Owner the following data:

      a. Summary of main supply, return and exhaust duct Pitot tube traverses and fan settings indicating minimum value required to achieve specified air volumes.

      b. A tabulated record of temperature in all spaces on each separately controlled zone, together with outside temperature at time of measurement.

      c. A list of measured air quantities at each outlet corresponding to temperature tabulation specified above.

      d. Air quantities at each return and exhaust air-handling devices.

      e. Supply pressure readings entering and leaving each supply fan, exhaust fan, filter, balancing dampers and other components of ventilation

equipment and systems. These readings shall be quantified using fan curves in terms of CFM handled.

f. Motor current readings per phase at each equipment motor. Voltage at time of reading shall be listed.

g. Water pressure reading at gauge connections. Pressure readings at coils and pumps shall be quantified using coil and pump curves in terms of GPM flow through metering stations at each coil if applicable.

h. Water temperature readings entering and leaving each coil and heat exchanger under maximum load conditions in each case.

i. Unless specified otherwise in Specification 23 05 93, set HVAC system airflow and water flow rates within the following tolerances:

A. Supply, Return, Exhaust Fans and Equipment with Fans:

1. +/- 10 % of Design conditions.

B. Air Devices

1. +/-10 % of Design conditions.

C. Hydronic Flow Rates

1. +/- 10 % of Design conditions.

2. The final report shall certify test methods and instrumentation used, final velocity reading obtained, air quantities at each outlet supply, return, exhaust, temperature, pressure drops, RPM of equipment, amperage of motors, air balancing problems encountered, recommendations and uncompleted punch list items.

3. A summary of actual operating conditions shall be included on each system outlining normal and/or ventilation cycles of operation. The intent of final report will provide a reference of actual operating conditions for Owner's operating personnel

.

4. Certificate of Substantial Completion will not be signed by the Owner unless an acceptable TAB deficiency report has been provided and accepted by the Owner. An acceptable deficiency report shall indicate that the TAB work is completed except for deficiencies that can be resolved within 14 days.

5. Ensure that all systems are balanced at the proper time in the opposite season.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 01 45 23

SECTION 01 45 29

TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE

A. A qualified independent testing and inspection agency, selected and retained by the Owner and approved by Architect, will perform Special Inspection, material testing and other laboratory services specified herein.

B. Testing and inspection agency shall make and perform all Special Inspections and structural tests in accordance with the rules and regulations of Building Code, local authorities, specifications of ASTM, and these Contract Documents.

C. Materials and workmanship not meeting required standards or performance obligations are to be removed and replaced. Replacement and subsequent testing shall be at Contractor's expense.

D. Where the term "Laboratory" is used, it means the approved testing and inspection agency engaged by the Owner. Where the term "Special Inspector" is used, it means the designated and accredited Special Inspector employed by or affiliated with the Laboratory.

E. Where the term "Geotechnical Service" is used, it means an agency specializing in soil analysis and professional geotechnical engineering, which is under the direction of a licensed engineer or licensed geologist and which is retained by the Owner for construction phase testing and inspection of foundation construction and earthwork. It shall be the same agency that produced the subsurface investigation and report from which the building foundation system is derived, and it may be the same agency as the laboratory.

F. Where the term "Geotechnical Engineer" is used, it means the licensed design professional in responsible charge of the subsurface investigation and report from which the building foundation system is derived. He shall be a member of the geotechnical service engaged by the Owner to perform construction phase services.

G. Testing, inspection, and certifications specified in other sections of these Specifications shall be paid by Contractor, unless otherwise indicated, and shall be by agencies approved by Architect.

H. Laboratory inspection shall not relieve Contractor or fabricator of its responsibility to furnish materials and workmanship in accordance with Contract Documents.

1.02 QUALIFICATIONS

A. The testing and inspection agency shall meet all requirements of ASTM E 329, "Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Materials Used in Construction" and ASTM E 543, "Standard Practice for Agencies Performing Nondestructive Testing." Special Inspectors shall be qualified

persons who have demonstrated competence to the satisfaction of the building official for inspection of the particular type of construction requiring Special Inspection.

B. The testing and inspection agency shall each be insured against errors and omissions by a professional liability insurance policy having a limit of liability not less than $2,000,000.00.

C. All Special Inspection and Testing services shall be under the direction of a Professional Engineer licensed in the State of Texas, charged with engineering managerial responsibility and having at least 5 years engineering experience in Special Inspection and testing of construction materials.

D. Special Inspectors monitoring concrete work shall be ACI certified inspectors.

E. Special Inspectors performing structural steel inspection shall be currently certified AWS Certified Welding Inspectors (CWI), in accordance with provisions of AWS QCI, "Standard and Guide for Qualification and Certification of Welding Inspectors." Special Inspector may be supported by assistant Special Inspectors who may perform specific inspection functions under supervision of the Special Inspector. Assistant Special Inspectors shall be currently certified AWS Certified Associate Welding Inspectors (CAWI). Work of Assistant Special Inspectors shall be regularly monitored by the Special Inspector, generally on a daily basis.

F. Prior to start of Work, submit agency name, address and telephone number, name of full time licensed Engineer in responsible charge, and name of each Special Inspector who will inspect the work.

G. Submit copy of report of laboratory facilities inspection made by NIST Construction Materials Reference Laboratory during most recent inspection, with memorandum of remedies of any deficiencies reported by the inspection.

1.03 RESPONSIBILITIES OF CONTRACTOR

A. See respective technical sections for specific requirements.

B. Deliver to the laboratory, without cost to Owner, adequate quantities of representative samples of materials proposed for use which are required to be tested.

C. Advise inspecting agency and Architect sufficiently in advance of construction operations to allow inspecting agency to assign personnel for Special Inspection and testing as specified.

D. Notify inspecting agency of each day’s construction operations expected to require Special Inspection, at least 24 hours in advance of such operations, to allow Special Inspector to complete any required checks or tests in a timely manner.

E. Provide adequate facilities for safe storage and proper curing of concrete test samples on project site for the first 24 hours and also for subsequent field curing, as required by ASTM C 31.

F. Furnish such nominal labor and equipment as is required to assist laboratory personnel in obtaining and handling samples at the site and in accessing work for

Special Inspection.

G. Furnish concrete mix designs, in accordance with ACI 301, Section 4.2, made by an independent testing laboratory or qualified concrete supplier. Where mix designs by an independent testing laboratory are required, laboratory shall be selected and paid by Contractor.

H. Obtain required inspections or approvals by Building Official. All inspection requests and notifications required by Building Code Section 109 are responsibility of Contractor.

I. Provide current welder certifications for each welder to be employed.

J. Furnish fabrication/erection inspection and testing of all welds in accordance with AWS D1.1, Chapter 6.

K. Submit prequalification of all welding procedures to be used in executing the work.

L. Review and sign the Statement of Special Inspections in conjunction with other responsible parties prior to the initiation of construction.

1.04 AUTHORITY AND DUTIES OF SPECIAL INSPECTOR AND TESTING LABORATORY

A. Special Inspector shall keep records of inspections. The special inspector shall furnish inspection reports to the building official, Contractor, Architect (the registered design professional in responsible charge), and Engineer.
   1. Reports shall indicate that work inspected was done in conformance with approved construction documents.
   2. Discrepancies shall be brought immediately to the attention of the contractor for correction.
   3. If the discrepancies are not corrected, the discrepancies shall be brought to the attention of the building official and to the Architect prior to the completion of that phase of the work.
   4. A final report documenting required Special Inspections and correction of any discrepancies shall be submitted at a date to be agreed upon prior to the start of work, by the permit applicant and the building official.

B. Perform all Special Inspection and testing duties as required by Chapter 17 of the International Building Code and as herein specified.

C. Special Inspectors or other representatives of the testing agency, who have reviewed and are familiar with the project and specifications, shall participate in all preconstruction conferences. They shall coordinate material testing and Special Inspection requirements with Contractor and his subcontractors consistent with planned construction schedule. They shall also attend, throughout the course of the project, such conferences as may be required or requested to address quality control issues.

D. Test and/or inspect the work assigned for conformance with the approved construction documents, specifications and applicable material and workmanship provisions of the building code. Perform testing and inspection in a timely manner to avoid delay of the work.

E. Obtain a copy of current approved Contract Documents, including addenda, from the Owner or Architect for use during inspections.

F. Submit test and/or inspection reports to the Building Official, Contractor, the Architect, the Structural Engineer of Record and other designated persons in accordance with the schedule in the Statement of Special Inspections.

G. Review and sign the Statement of Special Inspections in conjunction with other responsible parties prior to the initiation of construction.

H. Special Inspectors are not authorized to revoke, alter, relax, enlarge, or release any requirement of the Contract Documents or to approve or accept any portion of work, except where such approval is specifically called for in Specifications.

I. Special Inspectors do not act as foremen,or perform other duties for Contractor. Work will be checked as it progresses, but failure to detect any defective work or materials shall not, in any way, prevent later rejection when such defect is discovered.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Distribute copies of reports of each and every inspection as described above. In addition, copy concrete cylinder break reports to concrete supplier.

B. Test Reports Shall Include:
1. Date issued.
2. Project title and number.
3. Name of inspector.
4. Date and time of sampling or inspection.
5. Identification of product and specifications section.
6. Location in the Project.
7. Type of test/inspection.
8. Date of test/inspection.
9. Results of test/inspection.
10. Conformance with Contract Documents.
11. When requested by Architect, provide interpretation of results.

C. In addition to furnishing a written report, notify Contractor verbally of any uncorrected conditions or failures to comply with requirements of Contract Documents and immediately fax or email corresponding report to Architect and Engineer.

D. At completion of each trade or branch of work requiring inspecting and/or testing, submit an interim report attesting to satisfactory completion of that work and full compliance with requirements of Contract Documents.

E. Upon completion of all work which requires Special Inspection, submit a final report documenting required Special Inspections and correction of any deficiencies noted in the inspections. Final report shall bear the seal of the supervising licensed engineer for the testing and inspection agency.

F. Submit copies of test results, sealed by a Licensed Engineer, to municipal authorities having jurisdiction, as they may require or request.

1.06 REFERENCED STANDARDS

A. Latest adopted edition of all standards referenced in this Section shall apply, unless noted otherwise. In case of conflict between these Contract Documents and a referenced standard, Contract Documents shall govern. In case of conflict between these Contract Documents and the Building Code, the more stringent shall govern.

B. ASTM C 1077 - Standard Practice for Laboratories Testing Concrete and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction and Criteria for Laboratory Evaluation.

C. ASTM C 1093 - Standard Practice for Accreditation of Testing Agencies for Unit Masonry.

D. ASTM D 3740 - Standard Practice for Minimum Requirements for Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Soil and Rock as Used in Engineering Design and Construction.

E. ASTM E 329 - Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged Construction Inspection and/or Testing.

F. ASTM E 543 - Standard Practice for Agencies Performing Nondestructive Testing.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

NOT USED

PART 3 SCHEDULE OF TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

3.01 EXISTING CONDITIONS

A. The Special Inspector shall examine the existing structure in areas where new construction will tie in as defined on the Drawings.
   1. Existing bolted connections: Identify missing, damaged or otherwise deteriorated bolts and connection plates.
   2. Existing welded connections: Verify that welds were completed and are still in good condition, suitable for support of additional loads shown on Drawings.
   3. General condition of framing in areas to be loaded or altered. Configuration and evidence of excessive corrosion or other damage shall be reported.

B. Work with the Contractor in regard to accessibility and removal of finishes to permit visual examination of affected areas.

C. Provide a report indicating acceptability of existing framing before new construction begins.

3.02 EXCAVATION

A. The Owner's geotechnical service, acting as Special Inspector, shall provide services herein specified.

B. Observe the excavation process, exposed faces of excavation and installation of retention systems. Check for compliance with Contract Documents and make alternative recommendations as may be required to suit field conditions.

C. Review all geotechnical parameters and assumptions used in the development of calculations and Drawings for retention systems, including lateral design forces rock wedge stability analysis, rock bolt lengths and spacing, and surcharge effects.

D. Review all required submittals pertaining to geotechnical requirements.

E. Check adequacy and accuracy of Contractor's monitoring program, equipment, procedures, and measurements related to movements of the excavated face and adjacent structures.

F. Immediately report any observed unsafe conditions. Request additional shoring, bracing, or rock bolting where judged to be necessary as excavation progresses.

3.03 PIER DRILLING OPERATION

A. The Owner's geotechnical consultant, acting as Special Inspector, shall provide services herein specified.

B. Special Inspector shall make continuous inspections of drilled pier construction to check the following for compliance with the approved soils report and the Contract Documents:

1. Verify soundness of bearing stratum and desired penetration.
2. Verify placement locations, plumbness and pier dimensions including shaft diameter, bell diameter and length.
3. Verify reinforcing steel size, grade, quantity and placement, including concrete cover.
4. Monitor condition of hole and removal of water and loose material from bottom. Verify cleanliness/preparation of sides to develop skin friction.
5. Verify compliance with specified time limit regarding how long holes are permitted to stand open and exposed to air before placing concrete.
6. Monitor placement of concrete and use of tremie or pumps.
7. Monitor extraction of casing, if used.

B. Special Inspector shall furnish complete pier log showing diameter, bell size, top and bottom elevations of each pier, casing required or not required, actual penetration into bearing stratum, elevation of top of bearing stratum, volume of concrete used, and deviations from specified tolerances.

C. Request probe holes when deemed necessary to confirm safe bearing capacity.

3.04 BUILDING PAD FILLING AND BACKFILLING

A. Owner's geotechnical consultant, acting as Special Inspector, shall provide services herein specified.

B. Contractor shall make available, free of charge, adequate samples of each fill and backfill material from proposed sources of supply.

C. A 50 pound sample of each type of off-site and site-excavated material proposed for use shall be given to the geotechnical service by Contractor between 10 and 30 calendar days prior to start of specified work. Analyze samples as required to provide a soil description and to determine compliance with gradation and quality requirements, and test as follows:
   1. Tests for liquid limit of soils in accordance with ASTM D 4318.
   2. Tests for plastic limit of soils and plasticity index of soils in accordance with ASTM D 4318.
   3. Tests for moisture/density relations of soil in accordance with ASTM D 698 or D 1557, as applicable.

D. Furnish a report for each individual test, describing variances from specified requirements and stating whether material is acceptable for intended use.

E. Inspect underslab drainage material and placement for compliance with specified gradation, quality, and compaction.

F. Inspect excavated subgrade, confirm elevation, and identify to Contractor any remaining unsuitable material which must be removed, and any soft areas which must be recompacted.

G. Inspect and test prepared subgrade after initial rolling and compaction of scarified surface, before the placement of any fill.

H. Continuously inspect placement lift thickness and compaction of all fill materials, including continuous inspection of moisture conditioning of on-site soils. Verify fill material compliance with specified material properties.

I. Make in-place compaction test for moisture content and density relations, and density of materials-in-place to determine that backfill and fill materials have been compacted to specified density. Tests shall be made at the following frequencies:
   1. 1 test for each 5000 square feet of area of each lift placed under building or floor slab. Stagger test locations in each lift from those in previous lift. A minimum of 3 tests will be required of each lift.
   2. 1 test for each 100 linear feet, or portion thereof, of each lift placed against foundation walls, with locations staggered as above.
   3. 1 test of each lift placed below any isolated footing or similar support and every 100 linear feet under continuous footings, with locations taken on a different side in each case, from the lift below.

J. Check and report on compliance with the approved soils report and the Contract Documents. Reports may be combined on a daily basis, if desired, provided that location of each test and applicable lift are clearly identified and any problems are detailed.

3.05 CARTON FORM INSPECTION

A. Inspect carton forms for size, installation and integrity before each concrete pour.
   1. Confirm that the carton forms are the detailed width and depth.
   2. Confirm that all carton forms are solid and that all wet or damaged cartons have been removed prior to placing concrete.

3. Confirm ends of cartons are properly capped and joints are properly sealed per specifications.
4. Confirm round pier forms are being used per specifications and voids are properly formed under pilasters.

B. If trapezoidal forms are being used under grade beams, confirm the detailed dimension of the concrete width has been maintained on each side of the trench.

C. Confirm protection board has been properly installed over slab voids prior to placement of vapor retarder.

D. If soffit of beams have been wood formed or formed with square cartons, confirm that the detailed void space has been maintained prior to installation of retainers with a tolerance of +/- 1”.

E. Confirm retainers are the proper size and have been properly installed per details prior to any backfilling operations.

3.06 REINFORCING STEEL MECHANICAL SPLICES

A. Visually inspect and report on completed condition of each mechanical splice of reinforcing steel.

B. Each mechanical splice shall be visually inspected to ensure compliance with ICC-ES Reports and manufacturer's published criteria for acceptable completed splices.

C. Special emphasis shall be placed on inspection of end preparation of each bar to be spliced, as required by ICC-ES Report.

D. Submit copies of manufacturer's published criteria for acceptable completed splices prior to observing mechanical splices.

E. Reports on each mechanical splice shall indicate location, size of bars, and acceptability or rejection of splice. Reasons for rejection shall be shown on each report.

3.07 CONCRETE REINFORCING STEEL AND EMBEDDED METAL ASSEMBLIES

A. Special Inspector shall perform testing and inspection specified herein.

B. Welds shall be inspected by a certified welding inspector.

C. Inspect all concrete reinforcing steel prior to placing of concrete for compliance with Contract Documents and approved shop drawings.

D. Observe and Report on the Following:
1. Number and size of bars. Include spacing of stirrups and column ties.
2. Bending and lengths of bars.
3. Splicing.
4. Clearance to forms including chair heights.
5. Clearance to sides and bottom of trench if soil-formed.
6. Clearance between bars or spacing.
7. Rust, form oil, and other contamination.

8. Grade of steel. Verify that reinforcing being welded is ASTM A 706.
9. Securing, tying, and chairing of bars.
10. Excessive congestion of reinforcing steel.
11. Installation of anchor rods and placement of concrete around such rods.
12. Fabrication and installation of embedded metal assemblies, including visual inspection of all welds.
13. Visually inspect studs and deformed bar anchors on embedded assemblies for compliance with Contract Documents. Check number, spacing and weld quality. If, after welding, visual inspection reveals that a sound weld or a full 360° fillet has not been obtained for a particular stud or bar, such stud or bar shall be struck with a hammer and bent 15° off perpendicular and then bent back into position. Anchors failing this test shall be replaced.
14. Shear head assemblies at columns in flat plate slabs, including condition, size, number and spacing of studs, bars or supports. Confirm proper placement, clearances, concrete cover and quality of welds.

3.08 CONCRETE INSPECTION AND TESTING

A. A Special Inspector shall perform testing and inspection specified herein, unless otherwise noted. Comply with ACI 311, "Guide For Concrete Inspection" and "ACI Manual of Concrete Inspection" (SP-2)

B. Receive and evaluate all proposed concrete mix designs submitted by Contractor. If mix designs comply with Drawings and Specifications, laboratory shall submit a letter to Architect certifying compliance. Mix designs not complying with Drawings and Specifications shall be returned by laboratory as unacceptable.

C. Periodically inspect formwork for shape, location and dimensions of the concrete member being formed.

D. Verify use of the required mix design.

E. Secure composite samples of concrete at the jobsite in accordance with ASTM C 172.

F. Mold and cure the number of specimens required by code plus one from each sample in accordance with ASTM C 31 (ACI 318-08 stipulates that two 6” x 12” cylinders are required for a compressive strength test, but requires three 4” x 8” cylinders for that same test). Supervise curing and protection provided (by others) for test specimens in field, and transportation from field to laboratory. Test cylinders shall be stored in the field 24 hours and then be carefully transported to laboratory and cured in accordance with ASTM C 31.

G. Test specimens in accordance with ASTM C 39. 2 or 3 specimens (depending on specimen size) shall be tested at 28 days for acceptance and 1 shall be tested at 7 days for information.

H. For concrete placed in piers, make 1 strength test (code required number of cylinders plus 1) for each 50 cubic yards, or fraction thereof, of each mix design of concrete placed in any 1 day.
In addition, make two test cylinders from each truckload and test one at seven days to provide indicator information to test for gross mis-batching where concealed condition of placed concrete would inhibit discovery of major deficiency.

Reserve second cylinder for confirmation testing at 28 days or as directed by the Architect, as needed.

I. Make 1 slump test for each set of cylinders following procedural requirements of ASTM C 143 and C 172. Make additional slump tests whenever consistency of concrete appears to vary. Do not permit placement of concrete having a measured slump outside limits given on Drawings, except when approved by Architect. Slump tests corresponding to samples from which strength tests are made shall be reported with strength test results. Other slump tests need not be reported.

J. Determine total air content of air entrained normal-weight concrete sample for each strength test in accordance with ASTM C 231.

K. Determine temperature of concrete sample for each strength test.

L. Determine air content and unit weight of lightweight concrete sample for each strength test in accordance with ASTM C 173 and C 567.

M. Testing agency shall provide a competent inspector at the batch plant to observe the mixing of the first batch of each mix design destined for the project. Inspector shall examine concrete materials for compliance with Specifications and approved mix design, weighing and measuring devices, proportioning and mixing of materials, water and cement content, general operation of plant, and transportation of concrete to jobsite. Inspector shall verify that amount of free surface moisture contained in both fine and coarse aggregate has been properly accounted for in concrete proportioning to achieve required consistency and water cement ratio. Once proper procedures and quality assurance program have been confirmed by the inspector, in-plant inspections may cease.

N. Monitor addition of water to concrete at jobsite and length of time concrete is allowed to remain in the truck before placement. Inspector shall compare mixture with criteria on approved mix design and report any significant deviation to Architect, Contractor and concrete supplier. Do not permit addition of water which will exceed maximum water/cement ratio for the mix as given on approved mix design.

O. Continuously observe placing of all concrete, except non-structural slabs-on-grade and sitework. Observe and report on placing method, consolidation, cold joints, length of drop, and displacement of reinforcement.

P. Certify each delivery ticket indicating class of concrete delivered (or poured), amount of water added and time at which cement and aggregate was dispensed into truck, and time at which concrete was discharged from truck.

Q. Evaluation and Acceptance:

1. If measured slump, or air content of air entrained concrete, falls outside specified limits a check test shall be made immediately on another portion of same sample. In the event of a second failure, concrete shall be considered to have failed to meet requirements of the specifications, and shall not be used in structure.
2. Strength level of concrete will be considered satisfactory if averages of all sets of 3 consecutive strength test results are equal to, or exceed, specified strength and no individual test result (average of 2 or 3 specimens,

depending on specimen size, as specified, above) is below specified strength by more than 500 psi.

R. Concrete Test Reports:

3. Reports shall be made and distributed immediately after respective tests or inspections are made.
4. Where reports indicate deviations from Contract Documents, they shall also include a determination of probable cause of deviation and, where applicable, a recommendation for corrective action.
5. Whenever testing laboratory recognizes a trend of decreasing quality in concrete due to changing seasons, conditions of curing, or other cause, this shall be brought to Architects attention, along with a recommendation for corrective action to be taken before materials fall below requirements of Specifications.

S. Periodically inspect application of curing compound and monitor curing temperature and techniques for compliance with specified requirements.

3.09 PRESSURE INJECTED EPOXY ADHESIVE

A. Obtain and test one core sample in accordance with ASTM C 42, for every 100 linear feet of epoxy injection. Each sample shall be taken so that repaired crack bisects the core. Adequate measures shall be taken to ensure embedded reinforcement is not damaged during coring.

3.10 MASONRY

A. Inspection:

1. A Special Inspector shall perform testing and inspection specified herein on a periodic basis, except where otherwise noted. Inspect work in progress at least once for each 5000 square feet of wall laid, but not less than once each day, to check compliance with Contract Documents and applicable Building Code. The frequency of inspection shall conform to the requirements of the Building Code for an essential facility.
2. Inspect the following:
   a. Proportions of site-prepared mortar, and grout.
   b. Placement of masonry units and construction of mortar joints.
   c. Placement of reinforcement, connectors and anchorages.
   d. Grout space prior to grouting (continuous inspection).
   e. Placement of grout (continuous inspection).
   f. Size and location of structural elements.
   g. Type, size and location of anchors, including other details of anchorage of masonry to structural members, frames or other construction (continuous inspection).
   h. Specified size, grade and type of reinforcement.
   i. Welding of reinforcing bars (continuous inspection).
   j. Protection of masonry during cold weather (temperature below 40° F) or hot weather (temperature above 90° F).
   k. Preparation of required grout specimens, mortar specimens, and/or prisms for testing (continuous inspection).
   l. Compliance with required inspection provisions of the construction documents and the approved submittals shall be verified.
3. Provide a report of each inspection.

B. Prism Tests:

1. Make prism tests in advance of operations using materials under same conditions and with same bonding arrangement as for structure. Observe and inspect actual construction of prisms. Moisture content of unit at time of laying, consistency of mortar, and width and thickness of mortar joints shall be same as used in structure.
2. Cure and test prisms in accordance with applicable provisions of ASTM C 1314. Test 5 specimens of each type of masonry unit before delivering material to jobsite and submit results for approval. During construction, test 3 specimens of each type of masonry unit for each 5000 square feet of wall placed.
3. Standard age of test specimens is 28 days, but 7 day tests may be used, provided relationship between 7 day and 28 day strengths is established by test for materials used.
4. Build prisms of hollow masonry units the same width as unit by 16" long in plan and 16" high, using specified masonry units, applying mortar to only face shells. Do not fill hollow core with grout. Compute value of ultimate net compressive strength by dividing ultimate load by net face shell area of masonry units (length X twice face shell thickness).
5. Build brick prisms 1 brick width and length in plan and 5 bricks high, using full bed joints as specified. Compute ultimate compressive strength by dividing ultimate load by net area of masonry units.
6. Build prisms on job using same materials and methods as for wall construction. Store prisms in a place where they will be undisturbed for 2 days and have approximately same curing conditions as wall construction. After 2 days, transport to laboratory in a manner which will not disturb mortar bond and then cure and test as set forth under ASTM C 1314.
7. When average strength of a set of prisms falls below specified compressive strength (F'_m), masonry corresponding to the test shall be deemed unacceptable. In such case, notify Architect and Contractor immediately.

3.11 STRUCTURAL STEEL

A. A Special Inspector shall inspect structural during fabrication and during and after erection for conformance with Contract Documents and shop drawings.
Review and report on fabricator's quality control procedures and capabilities.

B. Shop Inspection (In accordance with the Code, Special Inspections are not required where the work is done on the premises of a fabricator registered and approved to perform such work without Special Inspection. At completion of fabrication, the approved fabricator shall submit a certificate of compliance to the building official stating that the work was performed in accordance with the approved construction documents.):

1. Verify that the fabricator maintains detailed fabrication and quality control procedures that provide a basis for inspection control of the workmanship and the fabricator’s ability to conform to approved construction documents and referenced standards. Review procedures for completeness and adequacy relative to the code requirements for the fabricator’s scope of work.
2. Periodic inspection of fabrication process, including verifying markings on bolts, nuts and washers to comply with ASTM standards and welding to monitor effectiveness of quality control program. Inspection of shop welding to be “verification inspection,” in accordance with AWS D1.1, Chapter 6.

3. Continuous inspection of complete and partial penetration groove welds, multi-pass fillet welds and single-pass fillet welds greater than 5/16".
4. Review manufacturer's certificate of compliance for bolts, structural steel, and weld filler materials.
5. Ultrasonic testing of all full penetration welds.
6. Ultrasonic testing of all plates over 1 1/2" thick.
7. Examination of installation of shop welded shear studs.
8. Review welding certificates.

C. Field Inspection:
1. Proper erection of all pieces.
2. Proper installation of all bolts, including checking of calibration of impact wrenches used with high-strength bolts. See Paragraph E (Inspection of Bolted Construction), below.
3. Details of bracing and stiffening.
4. Continuous inspection of welding process for penetration welds and fillet welds larger than 5/16", and periodic inspection of all other welding while in progress. See Paragraph F (Inspection of Field Welding), below.
5. Application of joint details at each connection.
6. Inspect all shop fabricated members, upon arrival at jobsite, for member straightness and alignment and for defects incurred during transit and handling.
7. Measure and record camber of all beams upon arrival and before erection for compliance with specified camber. Measure lying flat with web horizontal. Members outside specified camber tolerance shall be returned to shop for correction.
8. Plumbness of structure and proper bracing.
9. Installation of field welded shear studs. See Paragraph G (Inspection of Stud Welding), below.
10. Proper grouting of column base plates.
11. Proper painting and galvanizing.

D. Qualifications of Welders: Fabricator and erector shall provide testing laboratory with names of welders to be employed on work, along with certification that each welder has passed qualification tests within the last year, using procedures covered in American Welding Society "Structural Welding Code - Steel," D1.1, latest edition. Verify all welder qualifications.

E. Inspection of Bolted Construction Shall be in Accordance with AISC Specification for Structural Steel Buildings and as Follows:
1. All bolts shall be visually inspected to ensure plies have been brought into snug contact.
2. High strength bolting shall be inspected in accordance with Section 9 of "Specifications for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."
3. For all high strength bolts, unless specifically noted on Drawings to require only "snug- tight" installation, inspector shall observe required jobsite testing and calibration, and shall confirm procedure to be used does provide required tension. He then shall monitor the work to assure tested procedures are routinely followed. Tightening by calibrated wrench and turn-of-the-nut method without match-marking shall be continuously inspected.
4. For slip-critical connections, inspect contact surfaces for compliance with specifications prior to bolting.
5. Verify markings on bolts, nuts and washers to comply with ASTM Stand-

ards.

F. Inspection of Field Welding Shall Include the Following:
1. Visually inspect fillet welds for size, soundness, and proper return around ends. Check for seams, folds, and delaminations.
2. Ultrasonically test all penetration welds in accordance with ASTM E 164.
3. Inspect surfaces to be welded. Surface preparations, fit-up and cleanliness of surface shall be noted. Electrodes shall be checked for size, type and condition.
4. Welding inspector shall be present during alignment and fit-up of members being welded, and shall check for correct surface preparation of root openings, sound weld metal, and proper penetration in root pass. Where weld has not penetrated
completely, inspector shall order joint to be chipped down to sound metal, or gouged out, and rewelded. Root passes shall be thoroughly inspected for cracks. All cracks shall be gouged out and rewelded to 2" beyond each end of crack.
5. Inspector shall check that all welds have been marked with welder's symbol and shall mark welds requiring repairs and shall make a reinspection. Inspector shall maintain a written record of all welds. Work completed and inspected shall receive an identification mark by the inspector. Unacceptable material and work shall be identified by word "reject" or "repair" marked directly on material.
6. Testing agency shall advise Owner and Architect of any shop and/or field conditions which, in his opinion, may require further tests and examination by means other than specified. Such further tests and examinations shall be performed as authorized by Owner and Architect.
7. Owner reserves the right to use ultrasonic or radiographic inspection to verify adequacy of all welds. Testing procedures and acceptance criteria shall be as specified in AWS D1.1.

3.12 METAL ROOF DECK

A. Field Inspection Shall Consist of the Following:
1. Checking types, gauges, and finishes for conformance with Contract Documents and shop drawings.
2. Examination for proper erection of all metal deck, including fastenings at supports and side laps, reinforcing of holes, and miscellaneous deck supports.
3. Certification of welders, under AWS D1.3 “Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel”.
4. Special Inspector shall periodically inspect roof deck welds. Visual inspection of at least 25% of all welds is required at a minimum.

3.13 SPRAYED FIRE-RESISTANT MATERIAL

A. A Special Inspector shall perform testing and inspection specified herein on a periodic basis, except where otherwise noted.

B. Verify substrate surface preparation is in conformance with the approved fire-resistance design and the approved manufacturer’s written instructions prior to application of the sprayed fire-resistant material.

C. Verify that minimum ambient temperature before and after application of sprayed

fire-resistant material is as specified in the approved manufacturer's written instructions.

D. Verify that the area for application is ventilated during and after application as required by the approved manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Verify installation and coverage meets fire rating requirements of approved design.

F. Inspect and test that applied thickness of sprayed fire-resistant materials meet the fire rating of the approved design as follows:
   1. Test thickness of sprayed fire-resistant material applied to floor, roof, and wall assemblies by taking the average of not less than four measurements for each 1000 square feet of sprayed area on each floor or part thereof.
   2. Test 25% of the structural members on each floor.

G. Inspect and test that density of sprayed fire-resistant materials meets the density specified in the approved fire-resistant design.

H. Inspect and test that bond strength of sprayed fire-resistant materials meets the fire rating of the approved design as follows: 1 test for beams and 1 test for slabs for each 10,000 square feet of area.
   1. Test bond strength of sprayed fire-resistant material applied to floor, roof, and wall assemblies by taking one sample from each floor, roof, and wall assembly at the rate of not less than one sample for every 10,000 square feet or part thereof of the sprayed area in each story.
   2. Test bond strength of sprayed fire-resistant material applied to beams, girders, joists, trusses, and columns by taking samples from each type of structural framing member at the rate of not less than one sample for every 10,000 square feet of floor area or part thereof in each story.

I. Inspection and test procedures in accordance with ASTM E 605 and E 736.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 50 00 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes requirements for temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.

B. Related Sections:
1. Division 01 Section "Summary" for work restrictions and limitations on utility interruptions.
2. Division 32 Section "Concrete Paving" for construction and maintenance of cement concrete pavement for temporary roads and paved areas.

1.3 DESCRIPTION OF REQUIREMENTS.

A. Connections for temporary and permanent utilities and payment for temporary utilities services required for the Work, whether the Work is new construction or renovation of an existing facility, are the responsibility of the Contractor. Cost or use charges for temporary services or facilities will not be accepted as a basis of claims for a Change Order. Temporary utilities services required for use at the project site include but are not limited to the following:
1. Water service and sewer.
2. Temporary electric power and light.
3. Telephone service and internet.
4. Provide adequate utility capacity at each stage of construction.
5. Prior to availability of temporary utilities at the site, provide trucked-in-services for start-up of construction operations.

B. Temporary construction and support facilities required for the Project include but are not limited to the following:
1. Temporary heat.
2. Field offices and storage sheds.
3. Sanitary facilities, including drinking water.
4. Dewatering facilities and drains.
5. Temporary enclosures.
6. First aid station.
7. Project identification, bulletin boards and signs.
8. Waste disposal services.
9. Rodent and pest control.
10. Construction aids and miscellaneous general services and facilities.
11. Alternate temporary services and facilities, equivalent to those specified, may be used, subject to acceptance by the Architect/Engineer and Program Manager.
12. Temporary Interior Barriers
13. Temporary Exterior Barriers

C. Security and protection facilities and services required for Project include but are not limited to the following:
   1. Temporary protected interior walkway between occupied building areas.
   2. Dust barricade between occupied building areas and work areas.
   3. Temporary fire protection.
   4. Barricades, warning signs, lights.
   5. Sidewalk bridge or enclosure fence for the site.
   6. Environmental protection.
   7. Alternate security and protection methods or facilities, equivalent to those specified, may be used, subject to acceptance by the Architect/Engineer.
   8. The Contractor shall provide a temporary barrier whenever a certain area of the school is sealed off for remodeling work for phasing purposes. The barrier shall be made of 3/4" plywood or drywall, and it shall extend from floor to ceiling, wall to wall. The temporary barrier shall have a door that can be locked. This barrier will remain until work in the specified area is completely finished. The barrier may subsequently be moved to a different location, provided that it still meets the requirements. Proper signage should be displayed near the temporary barrier, according to safety regulations. Any temporary barriers will need to be coordinated with the emergency egress plan of the building. Signage is to be paid for by an Owner's allowance of $7,500.00. Bond Marketing has oversight of graphic approval and vendor.
   9. Temporary Construction Screening with Dallas ISD graphics is to be paid for by an Owner's allowance of $8,000.00. Bond Marketing has oversight of graphic approval and vendor. For advertising the General Contractor and Architect can split a 6’x10’ into two (2) 6’x5’ panels for advertising. Advertising panels are to be located at the front of the campus and by the job trailer. (Refer to 3.3 in 01.50.00)
   10. Barrier requirements for minor renovation work will be discussed and agreed upon at weekly progress meetings.
   11. Comprehensive Remote Monitored Surveillance shall be provided by the contractor to be paid for by the Owner's Contingency. DISD Bond Construction Services has vendor approval. 100% Perimeter Coverage, Surveillance Cameras based on the provided Site Plan, 12 high-resolution cameras strategically placed to cover critical areas and zones within your construction site. Each camera shall be equipped with built-in infrared illumination, providing clear, high-quality images even in low-light conditions, ensuring constant vigilance regardless of time or weather. 24/7 Remote Monitoring, Advanced AI Analytics, Desktop and Mobile Web Applications, and Battery Backup system.

1.4 USE CHARGES

A. General: Installation and removal of and use charges for temporary facilities shall be included in the Contract Sum unless otherwise indicated. Allow other entities to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to Owner, Program Manager, Architect, testing agencies, and authorities having jurisdiction.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Site Plan: Show temporary facilities, utility hookups, staging areas (including dumpster, construction trailer, temporary fencing, silt fence, storage units and portable toilets), and parking areas for construction personnel.

B. Erosion- and Sedimentation-Control Plan: Show compliance with requirements of relevant Construction General Permit or authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is more stringent.

C. Moisture-Protection Plan: Describe procedures and controls for protecting materials and construction from water absorption and damage, including delivery, handling, and storage

provisions for materials subject to water absorption or water damage, discarding water-damaged materials, protocols for mitigating water intrusion into completed Work, and replacing water damaged Work.

1. Indicate sequencing of work that requires water, such as sprayed fire-resistive materials, plastering, and terrazzo grinding, and describe plans for dealing with water from these operations. Show procedures for verifying that wet construction has dried sufficiently to permit installation of finish materials.

D. Dust-Control and HVAC-Control Plan: Submit coordination drawing and narrative that indicates the dust-control and HVAC-control measures proposed for use, proposed locations, and proposed time frame for their operation. Identify further options if proposed measures are later determined to be inadequate. Include the following:

1. Locations of dust-control partitions at each phase of the work.
2. HVAC system isolation schematic drawing.
3. Other dust-control measures.
4. Waste management plan.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Regulations: Comply with requirements of local laws and regulations governing construction and local industry standards, in the installation and maintenance of temporary services and facilities, including but not limited to the following:

1. Building Codes, including local requirements for permits, testing and inspections.
2. Health and safety regulations.
3. Utility company regulations and recommendations governing temporary utility services.
4. Police and Fire Department rules and recommendations.
5. Environmental protection regulations governing use of water and energy, and the control of dust, noise and other nuisances.
6. In addition, comply with “Environmental Impact” commitments the Owner or previous Owners of the site may have made to secure approval to proceed with construction of the Project.

B. Standards: Comply with the requirements of NFPA Code 241, "Safeguarding Construction, Alterations, and Demolition Operations", the ANSI A10.6 "Safety Requirements for Construction and Demolition", and the NECA National Joint Guideline NJG-6 "Temporary Job Utilities and Services".

C. Inspections: Inspect and test each service before placing temporary utilities in use. Arrange for require inspections and tests by governing authorities, and obtain required certifications, and permits for use.

D. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service to comply with NFPA 70.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. General: Provide each temporary service and facility ready for use at each location when the service or facility is first needed to avoid delay in performance of the Work. Maintain, expand as required and modify temporary services or facilities as needed throughout the progress of the Work. Do not remove until services or facilities are no longer needed, or are replaced by the authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

B. Conditions of Use: Operate temporary services and facilities in a safe and efficient manner. Do not overload temporary services of facilities, and do not permit them to interfere with the progress of the Work. Do not allow unsanitary conditions, public nuisances or hazardous conditions to develop or persist on the site.

C. Temporary Utilities: Do not permit the freezing of pipes, flooding or the contamination of water sources.

D. Security and Protection: Maintain site security and protection facilities in a safe, lawful and publicly acceptable manner. Take necessary measures to prevent erosion of the site.

E. The roof removal and new roof installation shall proceed on a phased basis to minimize risk to the School's ongoing operations and its property. The GC shall be responsible for protection of interior spaces from damage during roofing work.

F. Distribute material, debris, and equipment over the roof deck to avoid damage to the structural deck. Not more than two weeks supply of material shall be stored on a roof at any given time. Place materials and equipment to be stored on the roof as nearly direct over structural members as can be determined. Secure equipment, material, and debris on the roof to prevent movement by wind or other elements. Contractor assumes full responsibility for loading on the structural deck or roofing materials during roof replacement operations.

G. Consult with the A/E and the Construction Services PM regarding permission for the use of selected areas with the building. Coordination will also be held with the Principal and / or site staff.

H. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities: Engage installer of each permanent service to assume responsibility for operation, maintenance, and protection of each permanent service during its use as a construction facility before Owner's acceptance, regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.

I. Areas utilized for temporary facilities, staging area, construction access and controls, shall be reestablished to its original condition at the time of substantial completion or demobilization, whichever comes first.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. General: Provide new materials and equipment for temporary services and facilities; used materials and equipment that are undamaged and in serviceable condition may be used, if acceptable to the Architect/Engineer. Provide only materials and equipment that are recognized as being suitable for the intended use, by compliance with appropriate standards.

B. Portable Chain-Link Fencing: Minimum 2-inch 0.148-inch- thick, galvanized steel, chain-link fabric fencing; minimum 6 feet high with galvanized steel pipe posts; minimum 2-3/8-inch OD line posts and 2-7/8-inch- OD corner and pull posts, with 1-5/8-inch- OD top and bottom rails. Provide galvanized steel bases for supporting posts.

C. Polyethylene Sheet: Reinforced, fire-resistive sheet, 10 mils minimum thickness, with flame-spread rating of 15 or less per ASTM E 84.

D. Dust Control Adhesive-Surface Walk-off Mats: Provide mats minimum 36 by 60.

2.2 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

A. Field Offices, General: Prefabricated or mobile units with serviceable finishes, temperature controls, and foundations adequate for normal loading.

B. Common-Use Field Office: Of sufficient size to accommodate needs of Owner, PM, Architect, and construction personnel office activities and to accommodate project meetings specified in other Division 01 Sections. Keep office clean and orderly. Furnish and equip offices as follows:
   1. Furniture required for Project-site documents including file cabinets, plan tables, plan racks, and bookcases. Assign one desk for the Program Manager and/or Architect, with printer and scanner access.
   2. Conference room of sufficient size to accommodate meetings of 8 individuals (minimum). Provide electrical power service and 120-V ac duplex receptacles, with not less than 1 receptacle on each wall. Furnish room with conference table, chairs, and 4-foot-square tack and marker boards.
   3. Coffee maker and supplies.
   4. Heating and cooling equipment necessary to maintain a uniform indoor temperature of 68 to 72 deg F.
   5. Lighting fixtures capable of maintaining average illumination of 20 fc at desk height.

C. Storage and Fabrication Sheds: Provide sheds sized, furnished, and equipped to accommodate materials and equipment for construction operations.
   1. These shall be weather tight, structurally sound, compliant with applicable codes and shall be secure
   2. Store combustible materials apart from building.

D. Temporary Construction and Support Facilities: Provide facilities that can be maintained properly throughout their use at the Project site.

E. Self-Contained Toilet Units:
   1. Sanitary facilities include temporary toilets, with facilities and drinking water fixtures. Comply with governing regulations including safety and health codes for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities; provide not less than specified requirements. Install in locations that will best serve the Project's needs.
   2. Provide single-occupant self-contained toilet units of the chemical, aerated recirculation, or combustion type, properly vented and fully enclosed with a glass fiber reinforced polyester shell or similar non-absorbent material. Provide at least one for every thirty (30) employees.

2.3 EQUIPMENT

A. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures.

B. HVAC Equipment: Unless Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system, provide vented, self-contained, liquid-propane-gas or fuel-oil heaters with individual space thermostatic control.
   1. Use of gasoline-burning space heaters, open-flame heaters, or salamander-type heating units is prohibited.
   2. Heating Units: Listed and labeled for type of fuel being consumed, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
   3. Permanent HVAC System: If Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system for temporary use during construction, provide filter with MERV of 8 at each return air grille in system and remove at end of construction.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required by progress of the Work.
   1. Locate facilities to limit site disturbance as specified in Division 01 Section "Summary of Work."

B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

3.2 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

A. General: Install temporary service or connect to existing service.
   1. Arrange with utility company, Owner, and existing users for time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.

B. Sewers and Drainage: Provide temporary utilities to remove effluent lawfully.
   1. Connect temporary sewers to municipal system as directed by authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Water Service: Connect to Owner's existing water service facilities. Clean and maintain water service facilities in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Substantial Completion, restore these facilities to condition existing before initial use.

D. Sanitary Facilities: Provide temporary toilets, wash facilities, and drinking water for use of construction personnel. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities.

E. Heating and Cooling: Provide temporary heating and cooling required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of low temperatures or high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed.

F. Isolation of Work Areas in Occupied Facilities: Prevent dust, fumes, and odors from entering occupied areas.
   1. Prior to commencing work, isolate the HVAC system in area where work is to be performed in accordance with approved coordination drawings.
      a. Disconnect supply and return ductwork in work area from HVAC systems servicing occupied areas.
      b. Maintain negative air pressure within work area using HEPA-equipped air filtration units, starting with commencement of temporary partition construction, and continuing until removal of temporary partitions is complete.
   2. Maintain dust partitions during the Work. Use vacuum collection attachments on dust-producing equipment. Isolate limited work within occupied areas using portable dust containment devices.
   3. Perform daily construction cleanup and final cleanup using approved, HEPA-filter-equipped vacuum equipment.

G. Ventilation and Humidity Control: Provide temporary ventilation required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction

from adverse effects of high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed. Coordinate ventilation requirements to produce ambient condition required and minimize energy consumption.

1. Provide dehumidification systems when required to reduce substrate moisture levels to level required to allow installation or application of finishes.

H. Electric Power Service: Connect to Owner's existing electric power service. Maintain equipment in a condition acceptable to Owner. Electrical power service to the project office trailer and other elements and areas of the Contractor’s office and staging area is to be provided by the Contractor by means of a temporary power service with a temporary account separate from the facility electrical power service.

I. Lighting: Provide temporary lighting with local switching that provides adequate illumination for construction operations, observations, inspections, and traffic conditions.

1. Install and operate temporary lighting that fulfills security and protection requirements without operating entire system.

J. Telephone Service: Provide temporary telephone service in common-use facilities for use by all construction personnel. Install one telephone line(s) for each field office.

1. Provide additional telephone lines for the following:
   a. Provide a dedicated telephone line for each facsimile machine in each field office.
2. At each telephone, post a list of important telephone numbers.
   a. Police and fire departments.
   b. Ambulance service.
   c. Contractor's home office.
   d. Architect's office.
   e. Engineers' offices.
   f. Program Manager's office.
   g. Principal subcontractors' field and home offices.
3. Provide superintendent with cellular telephone.

K. Electronic Communication Service: Provide a desktop computer in the primary field office adequate for use by Architect and Owner to access project electronic documents and maintain electronic communications. The computer should be equipped in a manner that provides effective access of project electronic documents and use of electronic communications (e-mail), printer and scanner. Wireless internet access optional.

3.3 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with the following:

1. Provide construction for temporary offices, shops, and sheds located within construction area or within 30 feet of building lines that is noncombustible according to ASTM E 136. Comply with NFPA 241.
2. Maintain support facilities until Architect schedules Substantial Completion inspection. Remove before Substantial Completion. Personnel remaining after Substantial Completion will be permitted to use permanent facilities, under conditions acceptable to Owner.

B. Parking: Provide temporary parking areas for construction personnel.

C. Project Signs: Provide Project signs as indicated. Unauthorized signs are not permitted.

1. Identification Signs: Provide Project identification signs as indicated in this section.
2. Temporary Signs: Provide other signs as indicated and as required to informing the public and individuals seeking entrance to Project.

a. Provide temporary, directional signs for construction personnel and visitors.
3. Maintain and touchup signs so they are legible at all times.
4. Two (2) 6'x10' construction screen panels are allowed for advertising by the General Contractor and Architect. Each 6'x10' panel can be split into two (2) 6'x5' panels for advertising. The panel locations are at the front of the campus and by the job trailer.

D. Existing Elevator Use: Use of Owner's existing elevators will be permitted, provided elevators are cleaned and maintained in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Substantial Completion, restore elevators to condition existing before initial use, including replacing worn cables, guide shoes, and similar items of limited life.
1. Do not load elevators beyond their rated weight capacity.
2. Provide protective coverings, barriers, devices, signs, or other procedures to protect elevator car and entrance doors and frame. If, despite such protection, elevators become damaged, engage elevator Installer to restore damaged work so no evidence remains of correction work. Return items that cannot be refinished in field to the shop, make required repairs and refinish entire unit, or provide new units as required.

E. Existing Stair Usage: Use of Owner's existing stairs will be permitted, provided stairs are cleaned and maintained in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Substantial Completion, restore stairs to condition existing before initial use.
1. Provide protective coverings, barriers, devices, signs, or other procedures to protect stairs and to maintain means of egress. If stairs become damaged, restore damaged areas so no evidence remains of correction work.

F. Temporary Use of Permanent Stairs: Use of new stairs for construction traffic will be permitted, provided stairs are protected and finishes restored to new condition at time of Substantial Completion.

G. Security Enclosure and Lockup: Install temporary enclosure around partially completed areas of construction. Provide lockable entrances to prevent unauthorized entrance, vandalism, theft, and similar violations of security. Lock entrances at end of each work day.

H. Covered Walkway: Erect protective, covered walkway for passage of individuals through or adjacent to Project site. Coordinate with entrance gates, other facilities, and obstructions. Comply with regulations of authorities having jurisdiction and requirements indicated on Drawings.
1. Construct covered walkways using scaffold or shoring framing.
2. Provide overhead decking, protective enclosure walls, handrails, barricades, warning signs, exit signs, lights, safe and well-drained walkways, and similar provisions for protection and safe passage.
3. Paint and maintain appearance of walkway for duration of the Work.

I. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary enclosures for protection of construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities. Provide temporary weather tight enclosure for building exterior.
1. Where heating or cooling is needed and permanent enclosure is not complete, insulate temporary enclosures.

J. Temporary Partitions: Provide floor-to-ceiling dustproof partitions to limit dust and dirt migration and to separate occupied areas fumes and noise.
1. Construct dustproof partitions with gypsum wallboard with joints taped on occupied side, and fire-retardant plywood on construction operations side.
2. Where fire-resistance-rated temporary partitions are indicated or are required by authorities having jurisdiction, construct partitions according to the rated assemblies.
3. Insulate partitions to control noise transmission to occupied areas.

4. Seal joints and perimeter. Equip partitions with gasketed dustproof doors and security locks where openings are required.
5. Coordinate with Dallas ISD Bond Marketing Graphics.
6. Protect air-handling equipment.
7. Provide walk-off mats at each entrance through temporary partition.

K. Temporary Fire Protection: Install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 241.
1. Prohibit smoking on school property per State Law.
2. Supervise welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Develop and supervise an overall fire-prevention and -protection program for personnel at Project site. Review needs with local fire department and establish procedures to be followed. Instruct personnel in methods and procedures. Post warnings and information.
4. Provide temporary standpipes and hoses for fire protection. Hang hoses with a warning sign stating that hoses are for fire-protection purposes only and are not to be removed. Match hose size with outlet size and equip with suitable nozzles.

3.4 MOISTURE AND MOLD CONTROL

A. Contractor's Moisture-Protection Plan: Avoid trapping water in finished work. Document visible signs of mold that may appear during construction.

B. Exposed Construction Phase: Before installation of weather barriers, when materials are subject to wetting and exposure and to airborne mold spores, protect as follows:
1. Protect porous materials from water damage.
2. Protect stored and installed material from flowing or standing water.
3. Keep porous and organic materials from coming into prolonged contact with concrete.
4. Remove standing water from decks.
5. Keep deck openings covered or dammed.

3.5 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. To minimize waste and abuse, limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses.

B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal.
1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.

C. Temporary Facility Changeover: Do not change over from using temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion.

D. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.
1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are property of Contractor. Owner reserves right to take possession of Project identification signs.

2. At Substantial Completion, repair, renovate, and clean permanent facilities used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."

E. TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION SIGN

3.6 GROUNDBREAKING CEREMONY (New Schools Only)

A. At a time designated by the Owner after project award, the Owner will conduct a groundbreaking ceremony on the project site. The General Contractor will provide support and materials to the Owner for purposes of conducting that ceremony. This support will include providing, but may not be limited to, the following;

1. Land movers to be on site as a backdrop to the groundbreaking.

2. Sandpit at a location coordinated with the owner.
3. Collection of shovels and hardhats from the Construction Services office and transport them to the groundbreaking ceremony.
4. Cleaning and transportation of shovels and hardhats to the Construction Services office after the groundbreaking ceremony.
5. Bottled water for participants.
6. Temporary chairs and tables to seat up to one hundred attendees.
7. All weather access to the site and sandpit.

END OF SECTION 01 50 00

SECTION 01 52 14 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES FOR STUDENTS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 00 and 01 Specification Sections, apply to this section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes requirements for temporary facilities (Swing Space) for the purpose of relocating students to provide temporary classroom facilities during construction activities.

B. Related Sections:
   1. Division 00 Section titled “Technical Proposal”
   2. Division 01 Section title “Temporary Facilities and Controls”

1.3 DESCRIPTION OF REQUIREMENTS

Since the school buildings will be in use during construction, the Work shall be conducted in phases as proposed in the phasing drawings. Contractor will provide temporary classroom buildings for swing space, per the requirements indicated in this section. District will provide moving services to relocate movable classroom furnishings, fixtures and/or equipment in/out of each phased zone. The number of temporary buildings and classrooms which will be made available during the project shall not exceed the numbers summarized below:

SWING SPACE TYPE	ORG # 212 Harry Stone
Maximum External Temporary Swing Space Classrooms (to be provided by Contractor)	Ref Floor plans
Maximum Temporary Restrooms	x
Swing Space Classrooms Provided Within Existing Facilities	x

The Contractor can submit, as part of the proposal, alternate phasing plans that can potentially save the District time and money.

If no external or internal temporary swing space classrooms are indicated above, then Contractor will be required to schedule work during holidays, weekends, or hours other than regular school hours, and price its work accordingly. A Dallas ISD representative must be present at the school during times that the Contractor is working at the school site. Contractor will be responsible for overtime costs for Dallas ISD staff for presence at the school site outside normal hours of school operation, including holidays.

A. If students must be displaced from classroom areas due to the phasing and execution of the work according to the Contractor's work plan, the Contractor shall be responsible for providing, on a turn-key basis, temporary facilities for those displaced students.
B. If the Contractor elects to utilize Swing Space, they must include all costs associated with the removal, transportation, installation and dismantling, including, but not limited to:
    1. Equipment relocation
    2. Transport and setup
    3. Maintenance of the temporary facilities for the duration of their use (i.e. HVAC, electrical, and other building repair and maintenance needed, not custodial maintenance)
    4. Site work and utilities
    5. ADA/TAS Accessible ramps and sidewalks
    6. Stairs
    7. Skirting
    8. Interior finish-out
    9. Miscellaneous specialties (i.e. marker boards, tack boards, flag holders, map clips, fire extinguishers)
    10. Signage
    11. Wall Clock and bell to interface with the existing system at the school
    12. Coordination with movers for relocation of Furnishings, Fixtures, and Equipment (FF&E)
    13. Breakdown, removal, and transport of the Swing Space at the completion of its use
    14. Restoration of the site following removal of facilities
    15. P.A. to interface with the existing system at the school

1.4 SCOPE OF WORK

The intent of this scope item is for the Contractor to dismantle and remove the District's existing portable building at the site(s) identified in this section, and relocate to the campus requiring swing space as identified in Section 10.7. Contractor shall be responsible for a turnkey dismantling, transportation and setup of these portable buildings.

Schools with existing portables to be utilized for this project and the portable count are as follows:

Name of School	Portable Details (Include ID# and Single/Double)
Harry Stone Montessori	N/A

Removal of Existing Portables from Other Schools. Contractor shall provide an advance notice of at least five (5) days to the School Principal and the Program Manager before the temporary buildings are expected to be dismantled and demobilized from any of the above sites. Scope may also involve demolition of sidewalks, canopies, electrical, technology pathways as identified in the contract documents. Again, the intent of this scope of work is for the contractor to provide turnkey dismantling, and removal of identified portables and associated infrastructure. Refurbish site(s) where portables / sidewalks are removed.

Removal of Existing Portables scheduled for Demolition in the footprint of Construction or Staging. If a portable needs to be demolished because it is in the footprint of construction or staging, any necessary Abatement will be the responsibility of the Contractor. After any necessary Abatement, the GC will be responsible for the demolition and removal/disposal of the debris remaining. Refurbish site(s) where portables / sidewalks are removed.

Removal of Existing Portables Not Scheduled for Demolition in the footprint of

Construction or Staging. If it is necessary to remove a portable building due to construction or staging at a campus and it is not scheduled for demolition, the GC will be responsible to disassemble, disconnect the portable, and deliver it and set it on blocks at a location designated by Dallas ISD Maintenance (this could be another campus). This would only require that the GC set the building in the designated location, set on blocks, level, etc. Maintenance will be responsible for setting the portable up (Skirting, walkways, utilities, fire alarm hookup, etc.) at the new location and Maintenance will also be responsible for picking up the awnings, skirting and other related items that had to be disassembled at the original location. Maintenance will also be responsible for authorizing the disconnect and any re-connect of the utilities with their requested move of portables. Where portables were removed for staging, refurbish site(s) to match existent surrounding conditions.

Portables designated to be relocated into another Dallas ISD Location If there is a Dallas ISD portable that is designated to be moved from a Dallas ISD location to a campus needing Swing Space – The GC (with contract for the campus needing the swing space) would be responsible for the disconnecting of any utilities and cabling for fire and technology. The GC, who is to move the building for swing space, will be responsible for the removal of awnings, porches, skirting, etc. and be responsible for the removal of the debris. The General Contractor would then be responsible for re-grading the area. The General Contractor would then be responsible to pick up the completely disconnected portable(s) and transport it (them) to the campus they are assigned by Dallas ISD Construction Services office and then be responsible for the setup and complete reconnection of all utilities, fire alarm, technology, etc. that would match Dallas ISD requirements. At the point the work is complete and/or the swing space is no longer necessary, the GC would be responsible for the disconnect and moving to a location designated by the Dallas ISD and would have no requirement other than to secure the moving permit and to set the portable(s) securely in place. The General Contractor would have responsibility to remove any debris from that disconnect and removal. The General Contractor is responsible for all permitting required to install the portable buildings.
NOTE: In all cases involving swing space, the Campus Principal and Facilities must be appropriately and timely notified and aware of swing space issues, including determination and disposition of portable contents.

Transportation of Existing Portables from Other Schools to the Project. Contractor shall provide turnkey transportation services, including management of any required permits, for safe transportation of existing portables from any of the above site to the project. Any removal and replacement of any fencing, or other obstacles for relocation of such buildings shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

Installation of Portables at the Project. Provide turnkey services for delivery, set-up, maintenance, removal, and restoration of the site for temporary classroom buildings to accommodate phased construction for the Dallas ISD Construction Services office

A. Engineering: The Contractor will provide site engineered civil, utility, blocking plan/foundation plan, sidewalk design and deck/ramp design sufficient to receive a Building Permit from the City, for each site for the installation of all temporary classroom buildings. Existing canopies, sidewalks, foundation details, technology, fire alarm etc. at the schools may be used as a guide for the scope expectations also.

B. Location: The locations of the temporary classrooms are as indicated on the site plan drawings.

C. Permits: The Contractor will coordinate and obtain the permits as required by the City for placement of the classroom buildings at each site. This includes the permits required for the transportation of the classroom buildings.

D. Temp. Facilities: Roll off dumpsters will be provided by the Contractor as required for clean-up during installation and removal of swing space.

E. Clean up: Final broom sweep of the building(s) and removal of trash and debris from each site will be provided by the Contractor prior to occupancy of the swing space by the students and staff. Floor waxing or shampooing will be provided be the Contractor prior to occupancy by the students and staff. Provisions for site restoration upon completion of the delivery of the modules and/or completion of the scope of work will be provided by the Contractor. Upon the removal of the buildings all underground utilities and/or structures associated with the temporary classroom buildings will be removed and discarded. The concrete sidewalks will be removed and discarded. Rough grading will be performed and new sod will be placed to restore the area to its original condition.

F. Site Preparation: Dallas ISD has made no provisions for any site preparation and/or demolition as may be required for the delivery and/or installation of the portable buildings. Any site preparation and/or demolition that might be required of for installation of the temporary classrooms will be included in the Contractor's scope.

G. Construction Fencing: The contractor will maintain a clean and safe site environment within the limits of the temporary classroom construction area. Temporary chain link construction fencing 6' high will be installed around the perimeter of the limits of construction.

H. Sodding: Upon the removal of the buildings, the Contractor will provide sod within the limits of construction associated with the temporary classroom scope of work. Any irrigation of the new sod will be provided by Dallas ISD.

I. Site Utilities (if applicable): The Contractor will provide the site utility connections required for the temporary classroom buildings. The Contractor is responsible for consulting with the City regarding requirements for restrooms on school projects that are located in cities other than Dallas. If required by those cities, the Contractor must provide restroom services and utilities as required by local code.

J. Storm: All storm water management and any sedimentation control will be the responsibility of the Contractor. Gutters and downspouts will be installed as needed by the Contractor.

K. Sanitary (if applicable): The Contractor will install all fixtures, stub all sanitary lines below the floor and manifold to one location at the edge of the building(s). All final connections, utility company charges and impact fees that might be required will be included in the Contractor's scope of work. The Contractor is responsible for consulting with the City regarding requirements for restrooms on school projects that are located in cities other than Dallas. If required by those cities, the Contractor must provide restroom services and utilities as required by local code.

L. Water (if applicable): The Contractor will install all fixtures and stub all water lines to one location at the edge of the building(s). All final connections, utility company charges and impact that might be required will be included in the Contractor's scope of work. The Contractor is responsible for consulting with the City regarding requirements for restrooms on school projects that are located in cities other than Dallas. If required by those cities, the Contractor must provide restroom services and utilities as required by local code.

M. Natural Gas: No provisions for any gas service are anticipated at the present time.

N. Life Safety: Building(s) will be approved and inspected by the Texas Department of Licensing and Regulation. Any provisions for fire suppression, fire sprinkler system or fire

rated assemblies that might be required will be included in the Contractor's scope of work.

O. Fire Alarm: The contractor will provide and install fire detection systems as required by the building code and the City.

P. Electrical: The contractor will provide and install electrical systems as required by the building code and the City. Installation and electricity consumption costs associated with the swing space will be the financial responsibility of the Contractor.

Q. Mechanical: The Contractor will supply and install the standard end mount HVAC units. The condensate from both HVAC units of a classroom building will harnessed together and discharged into a 24" diameter by 36" deep french drain filled with gravel. All condensate piping will be PVC but will be protected where directly exposed to UV radiation.

R. Internet Access: The Contractor will provide wireless internet access appropriate for the swing space. Portable technology connectivity shall be coordinated with the Technology Department.

S. Skirting: After the modules are installed, the Contractor will install full perimeter skirting around the building(s) using the same material and finish as that of the building siding to provide a consistent finish down to grade. Sections of skirting will be perforated as required for proper crawl space ventilation. Access to the crawl space will be accomplished by removing sections of the skirting.

T. Decks/Stairs: The Contractor will install landings at the exit doors of the building(s) within the limits of construction as required by code and the City. Landings will utilize pressure treated wood construction with slip resistant surface treatment and handrails.

U. Ramps: The Contractor will install handicapped accessible ramps at the exit doors of the building(s) within the limits of construction as required by code and the Local City. Ramps will utilize pressure treated wood construction with slip resistant surface treatment and handrails.

V. Sidewalks: The Contractor will install 4' wide, 4" thick, 3,000 psi concrete sidewalks to service the building(s) within the limits of construction. Sidewalks will receive a light broom finish and be poured on select fill and/or sand bed.

W. Foundation and Anchorage: The swing space facilities should be securely anchored to a foundation system which utilizes some means of structural support, as determined by a certified structural engineer. Provide construction documents that depict the foundation system as designed and certified by a structural engineer.

X. Hitch/Tires/Axles: Hitches will be removed and stored under building while tires and axles are to remain on the modules. Tires and axles will be removed only if necessary to complete the building installation due to site constraints and will also be placed under the modules.

Y. Keys. Contractor shall coordinate with the District for re-keying of all swing space buildings. Provide 10 sets of keys for each building. Doors shall be provided with hardware to enable locking of the buildings from the inside also, and shall have vandal resistant hardware.

Dismantling / Removal of Temporary Buildings upon Completion of Work. Contractor shall demobilize/dismantle/ remove the temporary buildings from site only upon mutual

agreement with the Program Manager and Dallas ISD. The temporary buildings shall not be removed from site unless the classrooms that are being renovated under the "Work" of the Contract have been substantially completed and all system upgrades/installation/repairs are completed to accommodate students. Under no circumstances shall the temporary buildings be demobilized if it is deemed by the Program Manager and Dallas ISD that student safety is a potential issue or if the demobilization is likely to adversely impact the student instruction schedule. Contractor shall provide an advance notice of at least five (5) days to the School Principal and the Program Manager before the temporary buildings are expected to be dismantled and demobilized from the site.

Maintenance and Final Cleaning. Dallas ISD will be responsible for the day-to-day cleaning and janitorial services such as floor cleaning, floor vacuuming, trash removal, etc. Contractor shall be responsible for other maintenance of the temporary buildings, including vandalism. Maintenance of building structure and systems (HVAC, Plumbing, Electrical, Lighting, etc.), for the duration that the buildings are on the School site shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Contractor shall be responsible for rendering the Project site to its original condition after removal of the temporary buildings, including cleaning and grading and ground cover, termination of the temporary facilities and connections per the requirements of the Owner, the City of Dallas and/or the relevant Government Agency or applicable code. Removal of foundations for the buildings, sidewalks, canopies, ramps etc. will be the responsibility of the Contractor.

Coordination with Project Schedule and Phasing Plan. Contractor shall provide a detailed schedule listing all relevant milestones for the installation and dismantling of swing space buildings as part of the overall project schedule. Activities may include, but are not limited to:
1. Texas Accessibility Standards (TAS) submittals, if required,
2. Procurement of permit to transport the prefabricated buildings from another school to the Project site,
3. Procurement and delivery of the prefabricated temporary buildings,
4. Coordination with the power, water, sanitary sewer and any other applicable utility companies to obtain permits and procure additional primary connections, if required.
5. Installation of canopies, sidewalks, fire alarm systems etc.

Lack of understanding of involved coordination and approval processes, and delays caused thereby shall not be grounds for claim(s) for any contract time extension(s). Contractor shall assume a reasonable time frame from the date of issuance of the Notice To Proceed for the installation of these swing space buildings, and coordinate the timing for the delivery and installation of the temporary classroom buildings with the Project schedule.

END OF SECTION 01 52 14

SECTION 01 60 00 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; and comparable products.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 01 Section "Allowances" for products selected under an allowance.
2. Division 01 Section "Alternates" for products selected under an alternate.
3. Division 01 Section "Substitution Procedures" for requests for substitutions.
4. Division 01 Section "References" for applicable industry standards for products specified.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Products: Items obtained for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.

1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility. Products salvaged or recycled from other projects are not considered new products.
3. Comparable Product: Product that is demonstrated and approved through submittal process to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.

B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: A specification in which a specific manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis-of-design product," including make or model number or other designation, to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics for purposes of evaluating comparable products of additional manufacturers named in the specification.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Comparable Product Requests: Submit request for consideration of each comparable product. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.

1. Include data to indicate compliance with the requirements specified in "Comparable Products" Article.
2. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within one week of receipt of a comparable product request. Architect will notify Contractor of approval or rejection of proposed comparable product request within 15 days of receipt of request, or 7 days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.

    a. Form of Approval: As specified in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures."
    b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a comparable product request within time allocated.

B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal: Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures." Show compliance with requirements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, select product compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.

1.6 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft and vandalism. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Delivery and Handling:

1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
4. Inspect products on delivery to determine compliance with the Contract Documents and to determine that products are undamaged and properly protected.

C. Storage:

1. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
2. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
3. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weather tight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation.

4. Store foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
5. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
6. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.

1.7 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.

1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Written warranty furnished by individual manufacturer for a particular product and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by the Contract Documents to provide specific rights for Owner.

B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution.

1. Specified Form: When specified forms are included with the Specifications, prepare a written document using indicated form properly executed.
2. Refer to Divisions 02 through 49. Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.

C. Submittal Time: Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, are new at time of installation.

1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.
4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Architect will make selection.
5. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish salient characteristics of products.
6. Or Equal: For products specified by name and accompanied by the term "or equal," or "or approved equal," or "or approved," comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.

B. Product Selection Procedures:

1. Manufacturer/Source: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer or source, provide a product by the named manufacturer or source that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
2. Products:

    a. Restricted List: Where Specifications include a list of names of both manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will be considered, unless otherwise indicated.

3. Manufacturers:

    a. Restricted List: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will be considered, unless otherwise indicated.
    b. Non-restricted List: Where Specifications include a list of available manufacturers, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed, or a product by an unnamed manufacturer, that complies with requirements. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed manufacturer's product.

4. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product, or refer to a product indicated on Drawings, and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified or indicated product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product by one of the other named manufacturers.

2.2 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS

A. Conditions for Consideration: Architect will consider Contractor's request for comparable product when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect may return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

1. Evidence that the proposed product does not require revisions to the Contract Documents, that it is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce the indicated results, and that it is compatible with other portions of the Work.
2. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those named in the Specifications. Significant qualities include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements indicated.
3. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
4. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners, if requested.
5. Samples, if requested.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 60 00

SECTION 01 73 00 - EXECUTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes general administrative and procedural requirements governing execution of the Work including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Construction layout.
2. Installation of the Work.
3. Cutting and patching.
4. Coordination of Owner-installed products.
5. Progress cleaning.
6. Starting and adjusting.
7. Protection of installed construction.
8. Correction of the Work.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures" for submitting surveys.
2. Division 02 Section "Selective Structure Demolition" for demolition and removal of selected portions of the building.
3. Division–07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for patching penetrations in fire-rated construction.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Cutting: Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of other work.

B. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore construction to original conditions after installation of other work.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Cutting and Patching Plan: Submit plan describing procedures at least 5 days prior to the time cutting and patching will be performed. Include the following information:

1. Extent: Describe reason for and extent of each occurrence of cutting and patching.
2. Changes to In-Place Construction: Describe anticipated results. Include changes to structural elements and operating components as well as changes in building appearance and other significant visual elements.

3. Products: List products to be used for patching and firms or entities that will perform patching work.
4. Dates: Indicate when cutting and patching will be performed.
5. Utilities and Mechanical and Electrical Systems: List services and systems that cutting and patching procedures will disturb or affect. List services and systems that will be relocated and those that will be temporarily out of service. Indicate how long services and systems will be disrupted.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Cutting and Patching: Comply with requirements for and limitations on cutting and patching of construction elements.

1. Structural Elements: When cutting and patching structural elements, notify Architect of locations and details of cutting and await directions from the Architect before proceeding. Shore, brace, and support structural element during cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or increase deflection

2. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that will result in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety. Operational elements may include the following:

   a. Primary operational systems and equipment.
   b. Fire separation assemblies.
   c. Air or smoke barriers.
   d. Fire-suppression systems.
   e. Mechanical systems piping and ducts.
   f. Control systems.
   g. Communication systems.
   h. Conveying systems.
   i. Electrical wiring systems.
   j. Operating systems of special construction.

3. Other Construction Elements: Do not cut and patch other construction elements or components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, reduce their capacity to perform as intended, or that will result in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety. Other construction elements include but are not limited to the following:

   a. Water, moisture, or vapor barriers.
   b. Membranes and flashings.
   c. Exterior curtain-wall construction.
   d. Equipment supports.
   e. Piping, ductwork, vessels, and equipment.
   f. Noise- and vibration-control elements and systems.

4. Visual Elements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch exposed construction in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.

B. Cutting and Patching Conference: Before proceeding, meet at Project site with parties involved in cutting and patching, including mechanical and electrical trades. Review areas of potential interference and conflict. Coordinate procedures and resolve potential conflicts before proceeding.

C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Obtain and maintain on-site manufacturer's written recommendations and instructions for installation of products and equipment.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during installation or cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. General: Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.

B. In-Place Materials: Use materials for patching identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.

1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will provide a match acceptable to the Architect for the visual and functional performance of in-place materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning sitework, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities, mechanical and electrical systems and other construction affecting the Work.

1. Before construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, and water-service piping; underground electrical services, and other utilities.
2. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.
3. Contractor shall be responsible for locating all underground utility lines that may be affected by the Work, including but not limited to use of technologies such as Ground Penetrating Radar (GPR). Contractor shall provide a report showing location of existing utilities before pre-dig meeting and shall retain a hard color copy of the report on site at all times. Contractor shall maintain the site markings through the duration of the project. Contractor is responsible for protecting all utility lines (underground and above ground) while performing work. Any damaged utility lines will be replaced by the Contractor at no cost to the Owner.

4. Prior to starting work, Contractor shall review and provide a report that documents operations of existing systems, including but not limited to fire alarm, security, and PA. Contractor shall also record and provide screenshots of all existing mechanical equipment and controls, from the Owner's front end operating system.

B. Examination and Acceptance of Conditions: Before proceeding with each component of the Work, examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.

1. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
2. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
3. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
4. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Existing Utility Information: Furnish information to local utility company that is necessary to adjust, move, or relocate existing utility structures, utility poles, lines, services, or other utility appurtenances located in or affected by construction. Coordinate with authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.

C. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents caused by differing field conditions outside the control of the Contractor, submit a request for information to Architect according to requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

D. Surface and Substrate Preparation: Comply with manufacturer's recommendations for preparation of substrates to receive subsequent work.

3.3 CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT

A. Verification: Before proceeding to lay out the Work, verify layout information shown on Drawings, in relation to the property survey and existing benchmarks. If discrepancies are discovered, notify Architect promptly.

B. General: Engage a professional engineer to lay out the Work using accepted surveying practices.

1. Establish benchmarks and control points to set lines and levels at each story of construction and elsewhere as needed to locate each element of Project.
2. Establish dimensions within tolerances indicated. Do not scale Drawings to obtain required dimensions.
3. Inform installers of lines and levels to which they must comply.
4. Check the location, level and plumb, of every major element as the Work progresses.

5. Notify Architect when deviations from required lines and levels exceed allowable tolerances.
6. Close site surveys with an error of closure equal to or less than the standard established by authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Site Improvements: Locate and lay out site improvements, including pavements, grading, fill and topsoil placement, utility slopes, and rim and invert elevations.

D. Building Lines and Levels: Locate and lay out control lines and levels for structures, building foundations, column grids, and floor levels, including those required for mechanical and electrical work. Transfer survey markings and elevations for use with control lines and levels. Level foundations and piers from two or more locations.

E. Record Log: Maintain a log of layout control work. Record deviations from required lines and levels. Include beginning and ending dates and times of surveys, weather conditions, name and duty of each survey party member, and types of instruments and tapes used. Make the log available for reference by Architect and Program Manager. Submit log at project completion for project records.

3.4 INSTALLATION

A. General: Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.

1. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level.
2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas, unless otherwise indicated.
4. Maintain minimum headroom clearance of **96 inches** in occupied spaces and **90 inches** in unoccupied spaces.

B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.

C. Contractor shall provide filters for all mechanical equipment (new and existing) impacted by the Contractor’s scope of work, at minimum, at the following stages of construction;
1. Construction filters at the start of construction, and as needed through-out the project to maintain proper air flow
2. MERV filters at the start of Test & Balance
3. MERV filters at Substantial Completion (filters to be dated and provide photo documentation)

D. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure the best possible results. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.

E. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.

F. Tools and Equipment: Do not use tools or equipment that produces harmful noise levels.

G. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.

H. Attachment: Provide blocking and attachment plates and anchors and fasteners of adequate size and number to securely anchor each component in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work. Where size and type of attachments are not indicated, verify size and type required for load conditions.

1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Architect.
2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

I. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.

J. Hazardous Materials: Use products, cleaners, and installation materials that are not considered hazardous.

3.5 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Cutting and Patching, General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.

1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.

2. Cut the work using methods that are least likely to damage work to be retained or adjoining work. Where possible review proposed procedures with the original installer; comply with the original installer’s recommendations.

B. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of work to be cut.

C. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.

D. Adjacent Occupied Areas: Where interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas is unavoidable, coordinate cutting and patching in accordance with requirements of Division 01 Section "Summary."

E. Existing Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: Where existing services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services/systems before cutting to minimize interruption to occupied areas.

F. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.

1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots neatly to minimum size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.

2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
3. Concrete and Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
4. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Division 31 Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.
5. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
6. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.

G. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as practicable. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections, where applicable.

1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate physical integrity of installation.
2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will minimize evidence of patching and refinishing.

    a. Clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials.
    b. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.

3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.

    a. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, prepare substrate and apply primer and intermediate paint coats appropriate for substrate over the patch, and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.

4. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or re-hang in-place ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
5. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weather-tight condition.
6. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials from adjacent finished surfaces. Thoroughly clean piping, conduit and similar features before painting or other finishing is applied. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.

3.6 OWNER-INSTALLED PRODUCTS

A. Site Access: Provide access to Project site for Owner's construction personnel.

B. Coordination: Coordinate construction and operations of the Work with work performed by Owner's construction personnel.

1. Construction Schedule: Inform Owner of Contractor's preferred construction schedule for Owner's portion of the Work. Adjust construction schedule based on a mutually

agreeable timetable. Notify Owner if changes to schedule are required due to differences in actual construction progress.

2. Pre-installation Conferences: Include Owner's construction personnel at pre-installation conferences covering portions of the Work that are to receive Owner's work. Attend pre-installation conferences conducted by Owner's construction personnel if portions of the Work depend on Owner's construction.

3.7 PROGRESS CLEANING

A. General: Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.

1. Provide necessary daily cleaning during construction to maintain premises and adjoining public properties free from construction waste, debris and rubbish, and dust caused by operations.
2. At completion of each day, remove waste materials and rubbish; store tools, equipment, machinery and surplus materials; and clean all sight exposed surfaces.
3. If Contractor fails to clean up each day and at the completion of his Work, the Owner may do so and charge the cost thereof to the Contractor. At his next pay application a deductive change order will be processed and there is no appeal for back charges due to clean up.
4. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
5. Do not hold waste materials more than seven days during normal weather or three days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F.
6. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.
   a. Utilize containers intended for holding waste materials of type to be stored.

B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.

C. Work Areas: Clean areas where work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.

1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.

D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.

E. Cleaning Materials: Use only cleaning materials recommended by manufacturer of the surface to be cleaned. Use cleaning materials only on surfaces recommended by cleaning material manufacturer.

F. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.

G. Exposed Surfaces in Finished Areas: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

H. Waste Disposal: Do not bury or burn waste materials on-site. Do not wash waste materials down sewers or into waterways.

I. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.

J. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.

K. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to assure that no part of the construction, whether completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

L. During Construction:
1. Oversee cleaning and ensure that building(s) and ground(s) are maintained free from accumulations of waste materials and rubbish.
2. Sprinkle dusty debris with water.
3. During progress of Work, clean-up site and access and dispose off waste materials, rubbish and debris at least once every week.
4. Provide dump containers and locate on site for collection of waste materials, rubbish and debris on a daily basis.
5. Do not allow waste materials, rubbish and debris to accumulate and become an unsightly or hazardous condition.
6. Remove waste materials, rubbish and debris from site and legally dispose off at public or private dumping area.
7. Lower waste materials in controlled manner with as few handlings as possible; do not drop or throw materials from heights.
8. Schedule cleaning operations so that dust and other contaminants resulting from cleaning process will not fall on wet, newly painted surfaces.

3.8 STARTING AND ADJUSTING

A. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.

B. Adjust equipment for proper operation. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding.

C. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

D. Manufacturer's Field Service: Comply with qualification requirements in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements."

3.9 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

3.10 CORRECTION OF THE WORK

A. Repair or remove and replace defective construction. Restore damaged substrates and finishes.

   1. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment.

B. Restore permanent facilities used during construction to their specified condition.

C. Remove and replace damaged surfaces that are exposed to view if surfaces cannot be repaired without visible evidence of repair.

D. Repair components that do not operate properly. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired.

E. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass or reflective surfaces.

END OF SECTION 01 73 00

SECTION 01 77 00 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Substantial Completion.
2. Final completion.
3. Warranties.
4. Final cleaning.

B. Related Sections:
1. Division 01 Section "Execution" for progress cleaning of Project site.
2. Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.
3. Division 01 Section "Project Record Documents" for submitting Record Drawings, Record Specifications, and Record Product Data.
4. Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training" for requirements for instructing Owner's personnel.
5. Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific closeout and special cleaning requirements for the Work in those Sections.

1.3 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion, complete the following. List items below that are incomplete with request.

1. Prepare a list of items to be completed and corrected (punch list), the value of item on the list, and reasons why the Work is not complete.
2. Advise the Owner of pending insurance changeover requirement.
3. Grant the Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits and similar releases.
4. Complete startup testing of systems.
5. Complete Owner’s Training. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems.
6. Complete final cleaning requirements, including touch-up painting.
7. Submit specific warranties 14 days after Substantial Completion.
8. Submit sign-in sheets from training sessions
9. Submit one (1) electronic copy of Operation & Maintenance (O&M) Manuals

1.4 FINAL COMPLETION – **Please refer to Attached "General Contractor Close out and Hazmat Abatement Close Out checklist" at the end of this section.**

A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting final inspection for determining final completion, the items listed in 1.3 of this section must be complete. The Contractor must also complete the following:

1. Submit final certifications, and similar close-out documents.
2. Prepare and submit Project Record Documents, including construction photographs, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar record information.
3. Submit test/adjust/balance report records.
4. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
5. Complete final cleaning and repair of all areas, including touch-up painting.
6. Submit final close-out submittals.
7. Submit a final Application for Payment according to Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures."
8. Submit certified copy of Architect's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Architect. The certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.

B. Close-out submittals include, but are not necessarily limited to, as applicable:

1. Project Record Documents described in Section 01 78 39.
2. Certification of Substantial Completion (AIA Form G704)
3. Certificate of Final Completion (Exhibit D – Form of Final Completion Notice)
4. Certificate of Final Acceptance by the Architect (Exhibit H of the A/E Agreement – Form of Final Completion Certification with punch list sign-off)
5. Certificate of Final Completion by the Program Manager (Exhibit C of the PM Agreement – Form of Final Completion Certificate)
6. TEA Certificate of Project Compliance.
7. Final Change Order.
8. Final Acceptance for Payment to include acceptance of Final Change Order and therefore no work or retainage outstanding
9. Consent of Surety to Final Payment
10. City's Certificate of Occupancy
11. Contractor's Final Affidavit of Release of Liens
12. Contractor's Guarantee
13. Letter from Contractor listing all subcontractors and suppliers with contact information.
14. Transmittal listing Keys: Contractor shall prepare an itemized key list in complete detail ending in a statement that the keys were turned over, the Contractor's signature, a line stating that the keys were received and the receiver's signature. Copies of this list should be retained by the Contractor and receiver and a copy sent to the Architect, PM and Owner. Keys should be identified with tags corresponding to the approved room number designation.
15. Operating, Instruction and Maintenance Manuals for Equipment. For records, provide one (1) paper copy of all O&M manuals at final closeout.
16. Verification of training conducted: Provide copy of sign-in sheet. For records, provide one (1) DVD copy of all training sessions at final closeout.
17. Final approved submittals for HVAC Controls System, Data Cabling System, and Fire Alarm System, and Security System.

Refer to Attached "General Contractor Close out checklist" at the end of this section.

1.5 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS (PUNCH LIST)

A. Organization of List: Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction.

1. Organize list of spaces in sequential order.
2. Organize items applying to each space by major element, including categories for ceiling, individual walls, floors, equipment, and building systems.
3. Include the following information at the top of each page:

a. Project name.
b. Date.
c. Name of Contractor.
d. Page number.

4. Submit list of incomplete items in the following format:

a. PDF electronic file.

1.6 WARRANTIES

A. Submittal Time: All warranties shall commence on the date of substantial completion and copies of the Warranties be submitted no later than 14 days after substantial completion.

B. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of the Project Manual.

1. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper.
2. Provide heavy paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product and the name, address, and telephone number of Installer.
3. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project name, and name of Contractor.
4. Scan warranties and bonds and assemble complete warranty and bond submittal package into a single indexed electronic PDF file with links enabling navigation to each item. Provide table of contents at beginning of document. Coordinate paragraph below if Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data" is used.

C. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

D. Refer to attached checklist of warranties and close out customized by the Architect for each campus.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FINAL CLEANING

A. General: Perform final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.

B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a portion of Project:

   a. Clean Project site, yard, and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
   b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
   c. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
   d. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
   e. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
   f. Sweep concrete floors broom clean in unoccupied spaces.
   g. Vacuum carpet and similar soft surfaces, removing debris and excess nap; shampoo if visible soil or stains remain.
   h. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, vision-obscuring materials. Replace chipped or broken glass and other damaged transparent materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.
   i. Remove labels that are not permanent.
   j. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred, exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that cannot be satisfactorily repaired or restored or that already show evidence of repair or restoration.

      1) Do not paint over "UL" and other required labels and identification, including mechanical and electrical nameplates.

   k. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment, elevator equipment, and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
   l. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition, free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
   m. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.
   n. Clean ducts, blowers, and coils if units were operated without filters during construction or that display contamination with particulate matter upon inspection.

      1) Clean HVAC system in compliance with NADCA Standard 1992-01. Provide written report upon completion of cleaning.

   o. Clean light fixtures, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency. Replace burned-out bulbs, and those noticeably dimmed by hours of use, and defective and noisy starters in fluorescent and mercury vapor fixtures to comply with requirements for new fixtures.

p. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.

C. Construction Waste Disposal: Comply with waste disposal requirements in Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls."

GC CLOSEOUT CHECKLIST

General Contractor Close-out Checklist

To: <<Name>> Project Manager, Dallas ISD **Date:**

GC: <<Name of GC Firm>> **A/E Firm:** <<Name of A/E Firm>>

Org#: xxx **PM:** <<Name of PM Firm>>

School Name

Project Type: Addition Renovations New Construction

Item #	Document Description	Primary Responsibility	Tab #	Check-Off	Remarks
I.	**FINANCIAL RECONCILIATION / FINAL PAYMENT REQUIREMENTS**				
a.	Copies of Reconciliation to Dallas ISD Financial System and Copy of Final Payment	PM			PM will collect for close-out
b.	Certificate(s) of Insurance including General Liability and (Pollution and/or Professional Liability if applicable)	PM			PM will collect for close-out
c.	Insurance Requirements at Final Completion Statement	PM			PM will collect for close-out
d.	Copy of Final Change Order	PM			PM will collect for close-out
e.	Copies of all executed Change Orders	PM			PM will collect for close-out
f.	Copies of all executed CAEAs and CAELs	PM			PM will collect for close-out with back-up information
g.	Copies of all executed AERAs	PM			PM will collect for close-out with back-up information
h.	Copies of all executed custodian overtime authorizations (Summary Recap (Hrs.)	PM			PM will collect for close-out. Include as deductive CAEA
i.	Confirmation of back charge for Prolog Converge licenses & Custodian Overtime	PM			PM will collect for close-out. Include as deductive CAEA
j.	Confirmation of back charge for technology refund (ERATE), if applicable	PM			PM will collect for close-out. Include as deductive CAEA
k.	MWBE Contract Closeout Evaluation Form	PM			PM will collect for close-out. Include final MWBE payment status report
II.	**PAYMENT AND PERFORMANCE BONDS**				
a.	"Consent of Surety Company to Final Payment"; AIA G707 (Confirm that Power of Attorney is attached to form.)	GC			
III.	**EVIDENCE OF PAYMENT OF DEBTS AND CLAIMS**				
a.	"Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims" AIA G706	GC			
IV.	**SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION**				
a.	AIA G704 - Certificate of Substantial Completion	A/E Dallas ISD PM			
b.	Punchlist - Issued at substantial completion	GC			
c.	Exhibit G - Form of Substantial Completion Certification	A/E			This is an Exhibit in the A/E Agreement
V.	**FINAL COMPLETION**				
a.	Exhibit H - Form of Final Competion Certification - with signed off punchlist	A/E			This is an Exhibit in the A/E Agreement
b.	TDLR - RAS report approved or A/E Letter	A/E			If the RAS report shows deficiencies, the A/E will have to confirm/explain and/or justify corrections
c.	Attachment C - Form of Program Manager's Final Completion Certificate	PM			This is an Exhibit in the PM Agreement
d.	Exhibit D - Form of Contractor's Final Completion Notice	GC			
e.	TEA - Certification of Project Compliance	A/E GC Dallas ISD PM			PM will coordinate the sign-off on this document.
VI.	**OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS AND EVIDENCE OF TRAINING**				
a.	A/E's O&M Manuals confirmation letter.	GC			
b.	O&M Manuals submitted by GC to A/E	GC			Per detailed list developed by GC and reviewed by A/E and PM. One Manual per each school to be split by CSI Divisions
c.	Training Matrix, Sign-In sheet(s) and DVDs.	GC			GC is to provide a sign-in sheet for each system for which training has been provided to indicate the person, title and date of completion of the
VII.	**ATTIC STOCK / SPARE MATERIAL / KEY TRANSFER**				
a.	Signed off Transmittal Attic stock & spare material	GC			Provided by GC and received by Principal or Campus Facility Supervisor or Maintenance, as applicable
b.	Signed off Transmittal Key transfer (Accessory keys)	GC			Provided by GC and received by Principal or Campus Facilities Supervisor, as applicable
VIII.	**WARRANTIES - By SYSTEM (MEP, Fire alarm, Fire sprinkler, Roofing, Security, etc.)**				
a.	Exhibit B - Form of Contractor's Guarantee	GC			
b.	Exhibit B-2- Certification of Compliance with Contract Documents.	GC			
c.	Manufacturer's Warranty(ies)	GC			A separate "Warranties" manual should be provided for guarantees, warranties, etc.
d.	List of Subcontractors and Suppliers	GC			

IX.	**LOCAL AGENCIES APPROVALS (as applicable)**					
a.	City of Dallas - Certificate of Occupancy	GC				
b.	City of Dallas - Final Inspections (Building)	GC			Green tags colored copies	
c.	Storm Water Prevention Polution Plan, SWPPP	GC				
d.	Elevator Inspection Certificate	GC				
e.	Boiler Inspection Certificate	GC				
f.	Health Department Inspection Certificate	GC				
X.	**RECORD DOCUMENTS (DRAWINGS, SPECIFICATIONS, ETC.)**					
a.	Record Documents transmittal from GC to A/E	GC			GC is to update red-lined record drawings on a monthly basis. Final red-line record set to be provided to A/E.	
b.	A/E's receipt of Record Documents Letter	A/E			A/E is to provide a letter indicating that all record documents have been provided by the G.C.	
XI.	**GC DESIGNED DOCUMENTS**					
a.	Fire Alarm drawings	GC			Need Govermental Agency approved documents.	
b.	Security drawings	GC			Need Govermental Agency approved documents.	
c.	HVAC Controls drawings	GC			Need Govermental Agency approved documents.	
d.	Fire Sprinkler System drawings	GC			Need Govermental Agency approved documents.	
e.	Data Cabling drawings	GC			Need Govermental Agency approved documents.	
XII.	**CERTIFICATIONS**					
a.	Certification of Asbestos Free Project: Letter from GC as per AIA A201 13.11.1	GC				
b.	Certification of Lead-Free Potable Water System: Letter from GC as per AIA A201 13.12.1	GC				
XIII.	**FINAL SYSTEM REPORTS**					
a.	Final Test & Balance Report	T&B				
b.	Final Roof Inspection Report	Roof Inspector				
c.	Final HVAC Controls - CMCS Report	Dallas ISD Facilities				
XIV.	**WARRANTY INSPECTIONS**					
a.	6 month inspection shall be conducted no later than: <<Date>>					
b.	11 month inspecton shall be conducted no later than: <<Date>>					
XV.	**ACKNOWLEDGE STATEMENT**					
a.	Project Completion Acknowledgement - Signed and dated by School Principal	PM				
b.	Project Completion Notification to Dallas ISD Facilities.	Dallas ISD Project				

I have submitted the close-out documentation in compliance with applicable contract:

G.C. Firm	Print Name	Signature	Date

I have reviewed and acknowledge receipt of the close-out documentation submitted by the General Contractor and found it complete and in compliance with applicable contracts:

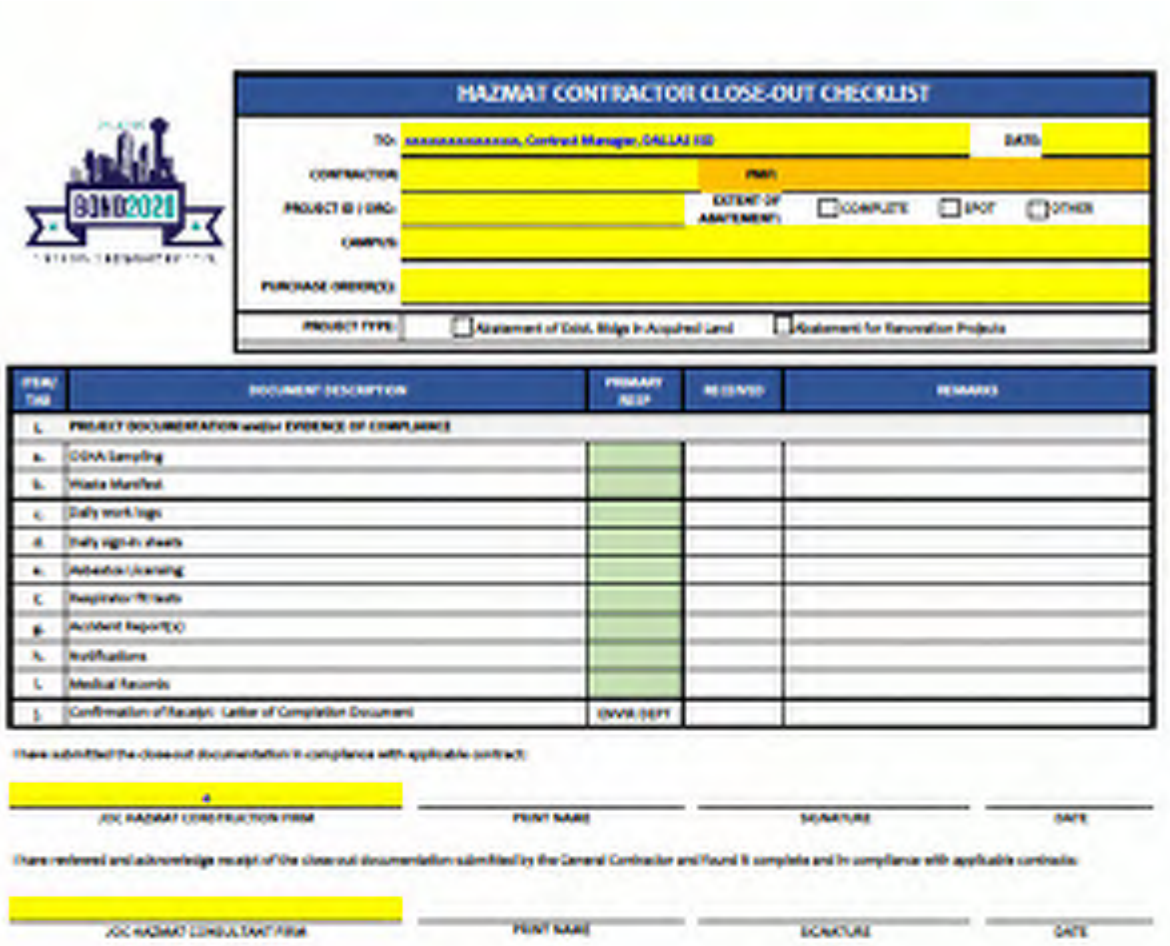
A/E Firm	Print Name	Signature	Date

I have reviewed and acknowledge receipt of the close-out documentation submitted by the General Contractor and the A/E and found it complete and in compliance with applicable contracts:

Program Manager	Print Name	Signature	Date

I have reviewed and acknowledge receipt of the close-out documentation submitted by the General Contractor, A/E and PM and found it complete and in compliance with applicable contracts:

Dallas Independent School District			
Owner	Print Name	Signature	Date



HAZMAT CONTRACTOR CLOSE-OUT CHECKLIST

TO: xxxxxxxxxxxxxx, Contract Manager, DALLAS ISD — DATE:

CONTRACTOR — PMP:

PROJECT ID / ORG: — EXTENT OF ABATEMENT: ☐ COMPLETE ☐ SPOT ☐ OTHER

CAMPUS:

PURCHASE ORDER(S):

PROJECT TYPE: ☐ Abatement of Exist. Bldgs in Acquired Land ☐ Abatement for Renovation Projects

ITEM / TAB	DOCUMENT DESCRIPTION	PRIMARY REP	RECEIVED	REMARKS
I.	PROJECT DOCUMENTATION and/or EVIDENCE OF COMPLIANCE			
a.	CCHA Sampling			
b.	Waste Manifest			
c.	Daily work logs			
d.	Daily sign-in sheets			
e.	Asbestos Licensing			
f.	Respirator Fit tests			
g.	Accident Report(s)			
h.	Notifications			
i.	Medical Records			
j.	Confirmation of Receipt: Letter of Completion Document	OWNER		

I have submitted the close-out documentation in compliance with applicable contract:

DISD HAZMAT CONSTRUCTION FIRM	PRINT NAME	SIGNATURE	DATE

I have reviewed and acknowledge receipt of the close-out documentation submitted by the General Contractor and found it complete and in compliance with applicable contracts:

DISD HAZMAT CONSULTANT FIRM	PRINT NAME	SIGNATURE	DATE

END OF SECTION 01 77 00

SECTION 01 78 23 - OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:

1. Operation and maintenance documentation directory.
2. Operation manuals for systems, subsystems, and equipment.
3. Product maintenance manuals.
4. Systems and equipment maintenance manuals.

B. Related Sections:
1. Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures" for submitting copies of submittals for operation and maintenance manuals.
2. Division 02 Section “Demonstration and Training” for instructing Owner’s personnel in the maintenance of the products and in the operation of equipment and systems.
3. Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific operation and maintenance manual requirements for the Work in those Sections.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. System: An organized collection of parts, equipment, or subsystems united by regular interaction.

B. Subsystem: A portion of a system with characteristics similar to a system.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Manual Content: Operations and maintenance manual content is specified in individual specification sections to be reviewed at the time of Section submittals. Submit reviewed manual content formatted and organized as required by this Section.

1. Where applicable, clarify and update reviewed manual content to correspond to modifications and field conditions.

B. Format: Submit operations and maintenance manuals in the following format:

1. PDF electronic file. Assemble each manual into a composite electronically-indexed file. Submit on digital media acceptable to Architect and Program Manager.

a. Name each indexed document file in composite electronic index with applicable item name. Include a complete electronically-linked operation and maintenance directory.
b. Enable inserted reviewer comments on draft submittals.

2. For Facilities use, provide one (1) PDF Electronic File of all O&M manuals at substantial completion. For Permanent Records, provide one (1) paper copy of all O&M manuals at final closeout.

3. Include a complete operation and maintenance directory. Enclose title pages and directories in clear plastic sleeves for paper copy. Architect will return PDF Electronic File and paper copy.

C. Initial Manual Submittal: Submit draft PDF copy of each manual at least 30 calendar days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect will comment on whether general scope and content of manual are acceptable.

D. Final Manual Submittal: Submit each manual in final form as a PDF prior to requesting inspection for Substantial Completion and at least 10 calendar days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect will return copy with comments.

1. Correct or modify each manual to comply with Architect and Program Manager's Comments. Submit copy of each corrected manual within 10 days of receipt of Comments and prior to commencing demonstration and training.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DOCUMENTATION DIRECTORY

A. Organization: Include a section in the directory for each of the following:

1. List of documents.
2. List of systems.
3. List of equipment.
4. Table of contents.

B. List of Systems and Subsystems: List systems alphabetically. Include references to operation and maintenance manuals that contain information about each system.

C. List of Equipment: List equipment for each system, organized alphabetically by system. For pieces of equipment not part of system, list alphabetically in separate list.

D. Tables of Contents: Include a table of contents for each emergency, operation, and maintenance manual.

E. Identification: In the documentation directory and in each operation and maintenance manual, identify each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment with same designation used in the Contract Documents. If no designation exists, assign a designation according to ASHRAE Guideline 4, "Preparation of Operating and Maintenance Documentation for Building Systems."

2.2 REQUIREMENTS FOR EMERGENCY, OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Organization: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain the following materials, in the order listed:

1. Title page.
2. Table of contents.
3. Manual contents.

B. Title Page: Include the following information:

1. Subject matter included in manual.
2. Name and address of Project.
3. Name and address of Owner.
4. Date of submittal.
5. Name and contact information for Contractor.
6. Name and contact information for Architect.
7. Names and contact information for major consultants to the Architect that designed the systems contained in the manuals.

C. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.

1. If operation or maintenance documentation requires more than one volume to accommodate data, include comprehensive table of contents for all volumes in each volume of the set.

D. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one system into a single binder.

E. Manuals, Electronic Files: Submit manuals in the form of a multiple file composite electronic PDF file for each manual type required.

1. Electronic Files: Use electronic files prepared by manufacturer where available. Where scanning of paper documents is required, configure scanned file for minimum readable file size.
2. File Names and Bookmarks: Enable bookmarking of individual documents based upon file names. Name document files to correspond to system, subsystem, and equipment names used in manual directory and table of contents. Group documents for each system and subsystem into individual composite bookmarked files, then create composite manual, so that resulting bookmarks reflect the system, subsystem, and equipment names in a readily navigated file tree. Configure electronic manual to display bookmark panel upon opening file.

F. Manuals, Paper Copy: Submit manual in the form of hard copy, bound and labeled volumes.

1. Binders: Heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, in thickness necessary to accommodate contents, sized to hold 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper; with clear plastic sleeve on spine to hold label describing contents and with pockets inside covers to hold folded oversize sheets.

a. If two or more binders are necessary to accommodate data of a system, organize data in each binder into groupings by subsystem and related components. Cross-

reference other binders if necessary to provide essential information for proper operation or maintenance of equipment or system.

b. Identify each binder on front and spine, with printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL," Project title or name, and subject matter of content. Indicate volume number for each of the three required multiple-volume sets.

2. Dividers: Heavy-paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each section of the manual. Mark each tab to indicate contents. Include typed list of products and major components of equipment included in the section on each divider, cross-referenced to Specification Section number and title of Project Manual.
3. Protective Plastic Sleeves: Transparent plastic sleeves designed to enclose diagnostic software storage media for computerized electronic equipment.
4. Supplementary Text: Prepared on 8-1/2-by-11-inch white bond paper.
5. Drawings: Attach reinforced, punched binder tabs on drawings and bind with text.

a. If oversize drawings are necessary, fold drawings to same size as text pages and use as foldouts.

b. If drawings are too large to be used as foldouts, fold and place drawings in labeled envelopes and bind envelopes in rear of manual. At appropriate locations in manual, insert typewritten pages indicating drawing titles, descriptions of contents, and drawing locations.

2.3 OPERATION MANUALS

A. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and the following information:

1. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions. Use designations for systems and equipment indicated on Contract Documents.
2. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
3. Operating standards.
4. Operating procedures.
5. Operating logs.
6. Wiring diagrams.
7. Control diagrams.
8. Piped system diagrams.
9. Precautions against improper use.
10. License requirements including inspection and renewal dates.

B. Descriptions: Include the following:

1. Product name and model number. Use designations for products indicated on Contract Documents.
2. Manufacturer's name.
3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
4. Equipment function.
5. Operating characteristics.
6. Limiting conditions.
7. Performance curves.
8. Engineering data and tests.
9. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.

C. Operating Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Startup procedures.
2. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
3. Routine and normal operating instructions.
4. Regulation and control procedures.
5. Instructions on stopping.
6. Normal shutdown instructions.
7. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
8. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
9. Special operating instructions and procedures.

D. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation and diagram controls as installed.

E. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed, and identify color-coding where required for identification.

2.4 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.

B. Source Information: List each product included in the manual, identify them by product name, and arrange to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.

C. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Product name and model number.
2. Manufacturer's name.
3. Color, pattern, and texture.
4. Material and chemical composition.
5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.

D. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:

1. Inspection procedures.
2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.
5. Repair instructions.

E. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.

F. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.

1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

2.5 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Content: For each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranty and bond information, as described below.

B. Source Information: List each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment included in the manual, identify by product name and arrange to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.

C. Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation: Manufacturers' maintenance documentation including the following information for each component part or piece of equipment:

1. Standard maintenance instructions and bulletins.
2. Drawings, diagrams, and instructions required for maintenance, including disassembly and component removal, replacement, and assembly.
3. Identification and nomenclature of parts and components.
4. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.

D. Maintenance Procedures: Include the following information and items that detail essential maintenance procedures:

1. Test and inspection instructions.
2. Troubleshooting guide.
3. Precautions against improper maintenance.
4. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
5. Aligning, adjusting, and checking instructions.
6. Demonstration and training video recording, if available.

E. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.

1. Scheduled Maintenance and Service: Tabulate actions for daily, weekly, monthly, quarterly, semiannual, and annual frequencies.
2. Maintenance and Service Record: Include manufacturers' forms for recording maintenance.

F. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.

G. Maintenance Service Contracts: Include copies of maintenance agreements with name and telephone number of service agent.

H. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.

1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MANUAL PREPARATION

A. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.

B. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of operation and maintenance data indicating operation and maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.

1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to assemble and prepare information for each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
2. Prepare a separate manual for each system and subsystem, in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's operating personnel.

C. Manufacturers' Data: Where manuals contain manufacturers' standard printed data, include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.

1. Prepare supplementary text if manufacturers' standard printed data are not available and where the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems.

D. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.

1. Do not use original project record documents as part of operation and maintenance manuals.
2. Comply with requirements of newly prepared record Drawings in Division 01 Section "Project Record Documents."

E. Comply with Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

END OF SECTION 01 78 23

SECTION 01 78 39 - PROJECT AS-BUILTS & RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for project record documents, including the following:

1. Record Drawings.
2. Record Specifications.
3. Record Product Data.
4. Miscellaneous record submittals.

B. Related Sections:
1. Division 01 Section "Execution" for final property survey.
2. Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for general closeout procedures.
3. Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.
4. Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific requirements for project record documents of the Work in those Sections.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:

1. Number of Copies: Submit one set(s) of marked-up record prints.
2. Number of Copies: Submit copies of record Drawings as follows:

a. Initial Submittal: Submit two paper copies set as well as PDF electronic files of marked-up record prints and two sets of plots from corrected record digital data files. Architect will indicate whether general scope of changes, additional information recorded, and quality of drafting are acceptable.
b. Final Submittal: Submit two paper copies set as well as PDF electronic files of marked-up record prints. Print each Drawing, whether or not changes and additional information were recorded.

B. Record Specifications: Submit two paper copies as well as PDF electronic files of Project's Specifications, including addenda and contract modifications.

C. Record Product Data: Submit one paper copy set as well as PDF electronic files of each submittal.

1. Where record Product Data are required as part of operation and maintenance manuals, submit duplicate marked-up Product Data as a component of manual.

D. Miscellaneous Record Submittals: Refer to other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record-keeping requirements and submittals in connection with various construction activities. Submit one paper copy set as well as PDF electronic files of each submittal.

E. Reports: Submit written report weekly indicating items incorporated in Project record documents concurrent with progress of the Work, including modifications, concealed conditions, field changes, product selections, and other notations incorporated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 As-Built Drawings

A. As-Built Drawings: Maintain one set of marked-up paper copies of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings.

1. Preparation: Mark record prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to provide information for preparation of corresponding marked-up record prints.

   a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
   b. Accurately record information in an acceptable drawing technique.
   c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it.
   d. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
   e. Cross-reference record prints to corresponding archive photographic documentation.

2. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:

   a. Dimensional changes to Drawings.
   b. Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
   c. Depths of foundations below first floor.
   d. Locations and depths of underground utilities.
   e. Revisions to routing of piping and conduits.
   f. Revisions to electrical circuitry.
   g. Actual equipment locations.
   h. Duct size and routing.
   i. Locations of concealed internal utilities.
   j. Changes made by Change Order or Construction Change Directive.
   k. Changes made following Architect's written orders.
   l. Details not on the original Contract Drawings.
   m. Field records for variable and concealed conditions.
   n. Record information on the Work that is shown only schematically.

3. Mark the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings completely and accurately. Utilize personnel proficient at recording graphic information in production of marked-up record prints.
4. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
5. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.

6. **Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.**

B. Record Digital Data Files: Immediately before inspection for Certificate of Substantial Completion, review marked-up as-built prints with Architect. When authorized, submit marked-up to Architect. The Architect will then prepare a full set of corrected digital data files of the Contract Drawings, as follows:

1. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file.
2. Incorporate changes and additional information previously marked on record prints. Delete, redraw, and add details and notations where applicable.
3. Refer instances of uncertainty to Architect for resolution.

C. Format: Identify and date each record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.

1. Record Prints: Organize record prints and newly prepared record Drawings into manageable sets. Bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.
2. Identification: As follows:

a. Project name.
b. Date.
c. Designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS."
d. Name of Architect.
e. Name of Contractor.

2.2 RECORD SPECIFICATIONS

A. Preparation: Mark Specifications to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and contract modifications.

1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
2. Mark copy with the proprietary name and model number of products, materials, and equipment furnished, including substitutions and product options selected.
3. Record the name of manufacturer, supplier, Installer, and other information necessary to provide a record of selections made.
4. For each principal product, indicate whether record Product Data has been submitted in operation and maintenance manuals instead of submitted as record Product Data.
5. Note related Change Orders and record Drawings where applicable.

B. Format: Submit record Specifications as a paper copy as well as in scanned PDF electronic file(s) of marked up paper copy.

2.3 RECORD PRODUCT DATA

A. Preparation: Mark Product Data to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data submittal.

1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.

2. Include significant changes in the product delivered to Project site and changes in manufacturer's written instructions for installation.
3. Note related Change Orders, record Specifications, and record Drawings where applicable.

B. Format: Submit record Product Data as a paper copy as well as scanned PDF electronic file(s) of marked up paper copy.

1. Include record Product Data directory organized by specification section number and title, electronically linked to each item of record Product Data.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RECORDING AND MAINTENANCE

A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for project record document purposes. Post changes and modifications to project record documents as they occur; do not wait until the end of Project.

B. Maintenance of Record Documents and Samples: Store record documents and Samples in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use project record documents for construction purposes. Maintain record documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to project record documents for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

END OF SECTION 01 78 39

SECTION 01 79 00 - DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for instructing Owner's personnel, including the following:

1. Demonstration of operation of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
2. Training in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
3. Demonstration and training video recordings.

B. Related Sections:

1. Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific requirements for demonstration and training for products in those Sections.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Instruction Program: Submit outline of instructional program for demonstration and training including a list of training modules and a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each training module. Include learning objective and outline for each training module.

1. Indicate proposed training modules utilizing manufacturer-produced demonstration and training video recordings for systems, equipment, and products in lieu of video recording of live instructional module.

B. Qualification Data: For instructor.

C. Attendance Record: For each training module, submit list of participants and length of instruction time.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Demonstration and Training Video Recordings: Submit two copies within seven days of end of each training module. Needs to match section on Final Completion.

1. Identification: On each copy, provide an applied label with the following information:

a. Name of Project.
b. Name and address of videographer.
c. Name of Architect.

d. Name of Contractor.
e. Date of video recording.

2. At completion of training, submit complete training manual(s) for Owner's use.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Instructor Qualifications: A factory-authorized service representative, complying with requirements in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements," experienced in operation and maintenance procedures and training.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate instruction schedule with Owner's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting Owner's operations.

B. Coordinate instructors, including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction time, and course content.

C. Coordinate content of training modules with content of approved emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Do not submit instruction program until operation and maintenance data has been reviewed and approved by Architect.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSTRUCTION PROGRAM

A. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and for equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections.

B. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participant is expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following as applicable to the system, equipment, or component:

1. Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria: Include the following:

a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
b. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
c. Operating standards.
d. Regulatory requirements.
e. Equipment function.
f. Operating characteristics.
g. Limiting conditions.
h. Performance curves.

2. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:

a. Emergency manuals.
b. Operations manuals.
c. Maintenance manuals.

d. Project record documents.
e. Identification systems.
f. Warranties and bonds.
g. Maintenance service agreements and similar continuing commitments.

3. Emergencies: Include the following, as applicable:

a. Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages.
b. Instructions on stopping.
c. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
d. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits.
e. Sequences for electric or electronic systems.
f. Special operating instructions and procedures.

4. Operations: Include the following, as applicable:

a. Startup procedures.
b. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
c. Routine and normal operating instructions.
d. Regulation and control procedures.
e. Control sequences.
f. Safety procedures.
g. Instructions on stopping.
h. Normal shutdown instructions.
i. Operating procedures for emergencies.
j. Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure.
k. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
l. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
m. Special operating instructions and procedures.

5. Adjustments: Include the following:

a. Alignments.
b. Checking adjustments.
c. Noise and vibration adjustments.
d. Economy and efficiency adjustments.

6. Troubleshooting: Include the following:

a. Diagnostic instructions.
b. Test and inspection procedures.

7. Maintenance: Include the following:

a. Inspection procedures.
b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
d. Procedures for routine cleaning
e. Procedures for preventive maintenance.
f. Procedures for routine maintenance.
g. Instruction on use of special tools.

8. Repairs: Include the following:

a. Diagnosis instructions.

b. Repair instructions.
c. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
d. Instructions for identifying parts and components.
e. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Assemble educational materials necessary for instruction, including documentation and training module. Assemble training modules into a training manual organized in coordination with requirements in Division 01 Section "Operations and Maintenance Data."

B. Set up instructional equipment at instruction location.

3.2 INSTRUCTION

A. Engage qualified instructors to instruct Owner's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.
1. Owner will furnish an instructor to describe Owner's operational philosophy.
2. Owner will furnish Contractor with names and positions of participants.

B. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed on times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season.

1. Schedule training with Owner through Program Manager with at least 7 days advance notice.

C. Cleanup: Collect used and leftover educational materials and give to Owner. Remove instructional equipment. Restore systems and equipment to condition existing before initial training use.

3.3 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING VIDEO RECORDINGS

A. General: Record each training module separately. Include classroom instructions and demonstrations, board diagrams, and other visual aids, but not student practice.

B. Video Recording Format: Provide high-quality color video recordings with menu navigation in format acceptable to Architect.

C. Recording: Mount camera on tripod before starting recording, unless otherwise necessary to show area of demonstration and training. Display continuous running time.

END OF SECTION 01 79 00

SECTION 01 91 00 – GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. The Owner will perform the Commissioning activities or has retained an independent Commissioning Authority (CxA) to coordinate Commissioning activities for this project. The objective of the Commissioning process is to verify and document that the performance of facilities, systems, and assemblies installed as part of this project meet the project's defined objectives and criteria.

B. This section outlines the general roles and responsibilities of the CxA, Owner, and General Contractor. Divisions 21, 22, 23, and 26 sections define roles and responsibilities applicable to Division 21, 22, 23, and 26 work.

C. The CxA is an independent contractor retained directly by the Owner and will coordinate all Commissioning activities with the Owner's representative.

D. Commissioning requires support from the contractors. The Commissioning Process does not relieve any contractor from their obligation to complete all portions of work in a satisfactory manner. Post contract/construction award, the Contractor shall not use any Commissioning responsibilities/obligations as justification for construction delays or requests for additional monies.

E. The General Contractor is responsible for coordinating all Commissioning activities with their Sub-Contractors.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Division 21 Section 21 0800 – Commissioning of Fire Suppression

B. Division 22 Section 22 0800 – Commissioning of Plumbing Systems

C. Division 23 Section 23 0800 – Commissioning of HVAC Systems

D. Division 26 Section 26 0800 – Commissioning of Electrical Systems

E. Individual Division 21, 22, 23, and 26 sections contain requirements related to the Commissioning process, if applicable for that Division.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. *Acceptance:* A formal action, taken by a person with appropriate authority (which may/may not be contractually defined) to declare that some aspect of the project meets defined requirements, thus permitting subsequent activities to proceed. The Owner's Representative shall be responsible for evaluating acceptable criteria.

B. *Commissioning Process or Commissioning (Cx):* A quality focused process for enhancing the delivery of a project. The process focuses on verifying and documenting that the facility and all of

its systems and assemblies are planned, designed, installed, tested, operated, and maintained to meet the Owner's Requirements.

C. *Commissioning Process Activity:* A component of the Commissioning Process.

D. *Commissioning Authority (CxA):* An entity identified by the Owner who plans, schedules, and coordinates the Commissioning team to implement the Commissioning Process.

E. *Commissioning Field Report:* A written document that identifies the Commissioning activities completed during a visit to the project site. The report identifies significant findings, results, comments and questions that resulted from the visit. This is typically produced by the CxA per site visit.

F. *Commissioning Photo Log:* A log of photographs that support the items identified in the Commissioning Issues Log. The photo log numbering corresponds to the issue numbers listed in the Cx issues log.

G. *Commissioning Plan:* A document that outlines the organization, schedule, allocation of resources, and documentation requirements of the Commissioning Process. The Cx Plan will be developed by the CxA.

H. *Commissioning Process Activities*: Components of the Commissioning Process.

I. *Commissioning Progress Report*: A written document that details activities completed as part of the Commissioning Process and significant findings from those activities, and is continuously updated during the course of a project.

J. *Commissioning Request for Information (RFI):* Form used by the Commissioning Authority to request information from the design or construction team.

K. *Commissioning Team:* The individuals and agencies who, through coordinated actions, are responsible for implementing the Commissioning Process. The Cx Team shall consist of: CxA, GC, MC, EC, TAB Contractor, Controls Contractor, Owner's Representative, A/E Representatives and equipment suppliers (as needed).

L. *Commissioning Testing*: The evaluation and documentation of the equipment, assemblies, any building/equipment controls, and systems delivery and condition, installation, proper function according to the manufacturer's specifications and project documentation to meet the design criteria.

M. *Construction Team:* The General Contractor, related sub-contractors, and other contractors working for the Owner during the Construction Phase.

N. *Construction Documents*: This includes a wide range of documents, which will vary from project to project, and with the Owner's needs and regulations, laws, and jurisdictional requirements. Construction documents usually include the project manual (specifications), plans (drawings), and general terms and conditions of the contract.

O. *Contract Documents*: This includes a wide range of documents, which will vary from project to project and with the owner's needs, regulations, laws, and jurisdictional requirements. Contract documents frequently include price agreements; construction management process; subcontractor agreements or requirements; requirements and procedures for submittals, changes, and other construction requirements; timeline for completion; and the construction documents.

P. *Commissioning Issues Log:* A formal document, created and maintained by the CxA, and ongoing record of problems or concerns identified through/during the construction phases which deviate from the project's construction documents, applicable codes and/or normal construction industry practices and their resolution. Items on this issues log should be reviewed by the GC and corrected in a timely manner by the applicable trades and contractors.

Q. *Coordination Drawings:* Drawings showing the work of all trades to illustrate that equipment can be installed in the space allocated without compromising equipment function or access for maintenance and replacement. These drawings graphically illustrate and dimension manufacturers' recommended maintenance clearances.

R. *Design Review (Peer)*: An independent and objective technical review of the design of the project or a part thereof, conducted at specified stages of design completion by one or more qualified professionals, for the purpose of enhancing the quality of the design and to determine compliance with regulations, codes, or other standards administered by the Authority having Jurisdiction. The CxA may perform a Design Review during the early stages of design.

S. *Design Review (Commissioning)*: A review of the design documents to determine compliance with the Owner's Requirements and/or Basis of Design, including coordination between systems and assemblies being Commissioned, features and access for testing, Commissioning and maintenance, and other reviews required by the Owner.

T. *Facility Guide*: A basic building systems description and operating plan with general procedures and confirmed facility operating conditions, set points, schedules, and operating procedures for use by facility operations to properly operate the facility.

U. *Final Commissioning Report*: A document that records the activities and results of the Commissioning Process and is developed from the final Commissioning Plan with all of its attached appendices.

V. *Functional Performance Test (FPT):* A written protocol that defines methods, personnel, and expectations, for tests conducted on components, equipment, assembles, systems, and interfaces among systems. These documents shall be developed and provided by the CxA and shall require pre- approval by the Owner's Representative.

W. *Pre-Functional Checklist (PFC):* A form used by the installing contractors to verify that appropriate components are on-site, ready for installation, correctly installed, started up, tested and balanced, in compliance with the owner's project requirements, and is ready for Functional Performance Testing. These documents shall be developed and provided by the CxA and shall require pre-approval by the Owner's Representative.

X. *Submittal Review*: A Commissioning review of the equipment submittals for relevant mechanical, electrical, plumbing and energy consuming equipment and systems.

Y. *Test Procedure*: A written protocol that defines methods, personnel, and expectations for tests conducted on components, equipment, assemblies, systems, and interfaces among systems to verify compliance with the Owner's Project Requirements.

1.4 ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Commissioning Authority (CxA)
   1. Develop a Commissioning Plan outlining the organization, schedule, and documentation requirements of the Commissioning Process.

2. Coordinate and direct the Commissioning activities in a logical, sequential and efficient manner using consistent protocols and forms, centralized documentation, clear and regular communications with the Cx team, and frequently update project timelines and schedules for Cx activities.
3. The CxA is not responsible for the design concept, design criteria, compliance with codes, site safety, construction means and methods, review or approval of change orders, design or general construction scheduling, cost estimating, or construction management.
4. Review contract documents for completeness and quality.
5. Perform focused reviews of the design, drawings and specifications at various stages of development (during schematic design, design development and contract document phases).
6. Develop full Commissioning specifications for all Commissioned equipment (Owner may provide the specifications). Coordinate them with, and integrate into, the specifications of the architect and engineers.
    a. The Commissioning specification will include:
        1) a detailed description of the responsibilities of all parties
        2) details of the Commissioning process
        3) reporting and documentation requirements, including formats
        4) alerts to coordination issues, deficiency resolution
        5) construction checklist and startup requirements
        6) subcontractors' Pre-Functional Checklists (PFC) Forms and responsibilities
        7) the Functional Performance Testing (FPT) Forms and process
        8) specific Functional Performance Test requirements, including testing conditions and acceptance criteria for each piece of equipment to be Commissioned
7. The CxA may assist with problem solving, non-conformance or deficiencies, but ultimately that responsibility resides with the General Contractor (GC) and the Architect/Engineer (A/E). The primary role of the CxA is to oversee the Commissioning process. This includes site observations of installation of Commissioned systems and equipment, development and coordination of the execution of a PFC and FPT testing plan and observation and documentation of performance that systems are functioning in accordance with the Owner's Requirements, design intent and in accordance with the Contract Documents. The Contractors will provide all tools and personnel to start, check-out and test equipment and systems, except as noted in this section.
8. Coordinate the Commissioning work and work with the GC to incorporate Commissioning activities into the master project schedule maintained by the GC.
9. Update and revise the Commissioning Plan as required.
10. Plan and conduct a Commissioning scoping meeting and other Commissioning meetings with the Cx team. The CxA will record meeting minutes for Cx meetings facilitated by the CxA and distribute them to all Cx Team members.
11. Request and review additional information required to perform Commissioning tasks, including installation, operations and maintenance (IOM) manuals and materials, contractor start-up and checkout procedures. Document results and incorporate into the Commissioning plan.
12. Review Contractor submittals applicable to systems being Commissioned, for compliance with the Owner's requirements and for coordination with the Commissioning Process. The CxA review provides information to the Design Team but is not a review for acceptance or rejection of the submitted equipment or system; acceptance or rejection of any submittal remains the responsibility of the Design Team.
13. Conduct periodic construction observations to verify that systems and equipment are installed consistently with Project's requirements. Document deficiencies and distribute to Cx Team members in a timely manner.
14. Attend selected planning and job-site meetings to obtain information on construction progress.

15. With necessary assistance and review from installing contractors, write and distribute the Pre-Functional Checklists and Functional Performance Test procedures for systems and equipment.
16. Approve Pre-Functional Checklists completed by GC by selected site observation visits and spot checking to confirm that systems and equipment are ready for Functional Performance Tests.
17. Review start-up and TAB reports to confirm included systems are ready for Functional Performance Testing.
18. Coordinate, witness and document Functional Performance Testing by installing contractors. Coordinate retesting as necessary until satisfactory performance is achieved per design specifications.
19. Coordinate, witness and document required seasonal or deferred Functional Performance Testing and any deficiency corrections required.
20. Review equipment warranties and confirm that they are project specific and clearly define the Owner's responsibilities if any.
21. Oversee and review the training of the Owner's operating personnel.
22. Review O&M manuals submitted by the GC.
23. Provide a final Commissioning report for review and acceptance by the Owner's Representative.
24. The CxA is not responsible for construction means and methods or for site safety and security.
25. The CxA will not authorize or approve construction cost amendments, changes to the construction schedule, or changes to the contract documents.
26. Participate in the TAB Field verification process using a sampling method. Document the verification using TAB FPTs.

B. General Contractor (GC) and Sub-Contractors
1. The GC is responsible for coordinating all Commissioning activities of the sub-contractors. Commissioning activities may be completed by the Mechanical Contractor (MC), Electrical Contractor (EC), Controls Contractor (CC), or Test and Balance (TAB) contractor, but the GC is ultimately responsible for completion of all Cx related tasks.
2. Facilitate the coordination of the Commissioning work by the CxA and incorporate Commissioning activities into the master schedule.
3. Furnish a copy of all construction documents, addenda, change orders, Requests for Information (RFIs), approved submittals, shop drawings, Architect's Supplemental Instructions (ASIs), and IOMs, related to Commissioned systems and equipment to the CxA.
4. In each purchase order or written subcontract, include any requirements for Commissioning.
5. Ensure that all sub-contractors execute their Commissioning responsibilities according to the Contract Documents, responsibilities and schedule.
6. The GC shall designate a staff member who will be knowledgeable and responsible for the construction of the Commissioned systems (typically the site superintendent) to be their active representative on the Commissioning team. This person shall attend the Commissioning scoping meeting and other necessary meetings scheduled by the CxA to facilitate the Commissioning process.
7. Each sub-contractor shall designate a staff member who will be knowledgeable and responsible for the construction of the Commissioned systems (typically the trade superintendent) to be their active representative on the Commissioning team. This person shall attend the Commissioning scoping meeting and other necessary meetings scheduled by the CxA to facilitate the Commissioning process.
8. Coordinate and share the issues identified on the Cx Issues Log with the appropriate trade sub-contractors. Respond in writing to the CxA and Owner's Representative with the contractor's response, appropriate trade responsible for the corrective action and anticipated completion date for the corrective action.

9. Follow up with the subcontractors as to the status of the corrective actions to the items on the Cx Issues Log, and update the CxA.
10. The GC's designated Cx team staff member shall personally examine, witness and verify that all issues are corrected and complete when the sub-contractor states they have "corrected" an item on the Cx Issues Log.
11. Notify the CxA one week in advance of all equipment start-ups and tests required by the Contract Documents.
12. Submit test results for tests required by the Contract Documents, including (but not limited to) duct leakage tests, hydronic system pressure tests, generator tests, etc. as applicable to the Commissioning scope.
13. Receive the Pre-Functional Checklist forms from the CxA. Create a "master" Pre-Functional Checklist document binder containing all checklists for the project that shall remain at the project site.
14. Coordinate and distribute copies of the Pre-Functional Checklists to all relevant subcontractors.
15. Notify the CxA when Pre-Functional Checklists are completed.
16. Remedy any deficiencies identified in the Pre-Functional Checklists and notify the CxA (in writing) that deficiencies have been addressed.
17. Notify the CxA when TAB activities will be taking place and have been completed. Provide the CxA with TAB report(s).
18. Participate in TAB verification, which may include repeating selected measurements contained in the TAB report(s).
19. Coordinate with subcontractors to ensure qualified technicians are available for performing the Functional Performance Test procedures under direction of the CxA.
20. Coordinate the training of Owner personnel.
21. Verify that subcontractors prepare and submit O&M manuals, according to the Contract Documents, including clarifying and updating the original sequences of operation to as-built conditions.
22. Ensure that subcontractors execute seasonal or deferred Functional Performance Testing, witnessed by the CxA, according to the specifications.
23. Ensure that subcontractors correct deficiencies and make necessary adjustments to O&M manuals and as-built drawings for applicable issues identified in any seasonal testing.
24. Gather and submit all project closeout documentation, including submittals, O&M manuals, as-built drawings, warranties, etc. to CxA for review.

C. Owner
1. Arrange for facility operating and maintenance personnel to attend various field Commissioning activities and field training sessions according to the Commissioning (Cx) Plan.
2. Provide final approval for the completion of the Commissioning requirements.
3. Coordinate site visits and meetings with the CxA.
4. Review and comment on Commissioning documentation such as the Cx plan, field reports, PFC & FPT Forms, and Cx Issue Logs.
5. Provide interpretations and clarifications of the Owner’s Requirements.
6. Provide input and direction on Commissioning-related recommendations that arise from the Commissioning process which may enhance the operation of the building but are not included in the project documents and may be an additional project cost. If the Owner is in agreement with Commissioning recommendations, they are to direct the Design Team to review and issue the appropriate directive to add that scope and maintain the Design Team's responsibility for all construction documents.

D. Design Team (Architect/Engineer)
1. Perform normal submittal review, construction observation, as-built drawing preparation, O&M manual preparation, etc., as contracted with Owner.
2. Fulfill all obligations specified in the contract documents, including reviewing and approving submittals, conducting construction observation, issuing addenda and clarifications,

responding to RFIs, issuing punchlists, and conducting substantial and final completion walkthroughs. Review and provide comments on all recommendations.
3. Provide any design narrative documentation requested by the CxA.
4. Prepare and submit final as-built design intent documentation for inclusion in the Systems Manual.
5. Review and approve the O&M manuals.
6. Coordinate resolution of design non-conformance and design deficiencies identified during the project.
7. Assist (along with the contractors) in clarifying the operation and control of Commissioned equipment in areas where the specifications, control drawings or equipment documentation is not sufficient for writing detailed testing procedures.
8. Participate in the resolution of system deficiencies identified during Commissioning.
9. Notify the CxA of substantive changes to the Contract Documents.
10. Provide clarifications to Contract Documents as required.
11. Review the Design Team Commissioning Issues Log and respond to all items in a timely manner. Update contract documents as required to address Commissioning items identified.
12. Review Commissioning suggestions identified on the Design Team Commissioning Issues Log for impact to the design intent. If the design team is in agreement with the suggestion, they are to assist in reviewing the suggestion with the owner for their review and decision if it should be added to the project.
13. The design team shall review all shop drawing and submittal comments from the CxA.

1.5 SCOPE OF WORK

A. Refer to Section 21 08 00 for listing of fire suppression systems to be Commissioned and requirements.

B. Refer to Section 22 08 00 for listing of plumbing systems to be Commissioned and requirements.

C. Refer to Section 23 08 00 for listing of HVAC systems to be Commissioned and requirements.

D. Refer to Section 26 08 00 for listing of Electrical Systems to be Commissioned and requirements.

1.6 COMMISSIONING DOCUMENTATION

A. General
1. Timely and accurate documentation of Commissioning activities is essential for the Commissioning process to be effective. To this end, all Commissioning activities conducted by the contractors shall be documented as outlined below and in Part 3 Execution of this specification.
2. Contractor Commissioning responsibilities on Project Management Software include the following items:
   a. Commissioning Schedule
   b. Construction Issues
   c. Pre-Functional Checklists
   d. Functional Performance Test Forms
3. The Architect, Engineers, GC, subcontractors, and owner will be responsible for responding within five business days of an inquiry being assigned to them.
   a. The owner(s) or their designated responsible party will be one of the final designated personnel in the approval process that will sign off before an item can be closed out.
   b. All of the aforementioned entities will be responsible for the same response time in the identified field punch software.

c. The punch list and open Commissioning items will be tied to identified retention dollars that will not be paid until all open issues are resolved.
d. Owner-Insite will be the designated software that will be used by all Cx agents and used for MEP items identified by the Cx agent and Owner.

4. The Pre-Functional Checklists shall be completed by each respective trade contractor involved with the installation of any Commissioned systems and equipment.
5. The Functional Performance Tests will be completed by the CxA as they witness the test(s) conducted by the contractors.
6. All Contractor Commissioning Documents prepared by the contractors will be fully completed in a neat and workmanlike manner so as to be fully legible. Documentation which, at the CxA's discretion, is incomplete or less than fully legible shall be deemed unacceptable.
7. Commissioning procedures and tests, which are rejected by the CxA due to incomplete, or illegible contractor documentation shall be repeated by the contractor and new Contractor Commissioning Documents shall be prepared to the Commissioning Team's satisfaction at no additional cost to the Owner.
8. Procedures deemed unacceptable by the Commissioning Team after being repeated due to inadequate documentation may be subject to completion by the CxA, at a cost to the contactor as outlined in item Section 3.8 "Cost of Re-Evaluation" below.
9. All Contractor Commissioning Documents shall be completed on the job-site concurrent with the activities being documented. Remedial documentation of Commissioning activities either off-site or after the procedures have been completed is unacceptable.
10. All Contractor Commissioning Documents will be submitted to the CxA for review and acceptance upon completion.

B. Contractor Commissioning Process Status Tracking
1. Contractors shall be responsible for monitoring the progress of their Commissioning activities. The contractor will update the status of meetings, issues, re-scheduling, checklists and tests.
2. The contractors shall regularly update and upload drawings or pictures as Commissioning activities are completed so as to provide a readily available report to CxA regarding current status of the contractors Commissioning activities.

C. Record Drawings
1. Contractors shall regularly update a 'redlined' set of record drawings showing Commissioned systems as work is being installed so that the drawings remain current with the field work, and as required in Division 01, 21, 22, 23, and 26 of the project specifications.
2. Redlining record drawings at the end of construction shall not be acceptable.
3. The Contractors up-to-date, in-progress redlines shall be kept on-site in the Contractor's field office and available for review by the Cx Team.

D. Access to Contractor Documentation
1. Contractors shall provide the CxA with access to shop drawings, coordination drawings, equipment cut-sheets, schematics, in-progress record drawings, manufacturers installation-operation-maintenance manuals, startup reports, etc. to assist the CxA in execution of the Cx process.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. The CxA shall receive a copy of all construction documents, project schedules, addenda, change orders, and appropriate approved submittals and shop drawings directly from the GC.

B. The CxA shall disseminate written information and documents to all responsible parties relative to the nature and extent of the Cx communication.

C. The CxA is primarily responsible to the Owner and, as such, shall regularly apprise the GC and the Owner of progress, pending problems and/or disputes, and shall provide regular status reports on progress with each system. Any potential change in the contractual and/or financial obligations of the owner (credits, change orders, schedule changes, etc.) shall be identified and quantified as soon as possible.

D. The CxA shall coordinate the schedule of Commissioning activities with the construction schedule. It is possible that some procedures will be completed before the entire system is completed.

1.8 SCHEDULE

A. Commissioning of systems shall proceed per the criteria established in the specific sections that follow, with activities to be performed on a timely basis. The CxA shall be available to respond promptly to avoid construction delays.

B. Start-up and testing of systems may proceed prior to final completion of systems to expedite progress. However, testing and checkout services that are the primary responsibility of the contractor / vendor will not proceed in advance of their testing and checkout.

C. Problems observed shall be addressed immediately, responsible parties notified, and actions to correct deficiencies coordinated in a timely manner.

D. Contractor schedules and scheduling is the responsibility of the GC. The CxA shall provide Commissioning scheduling information to the GC for review and planning activities.

1.9 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. Industry standards and guidelines are a guide to the Commissioning process and are hereby incorporated and will be applied as appropriate. Reference standards and guidelines include, but are not limited, to the following:

B. References:
1. ASHRAE Standard 202-2013: Commissioning Process for Buildings and Systems
2. ASHRAE Guideline 0-2005: The Commissioning Process
3. ASHRAE Guideline 1.1-2007: HVAC&R Technical Requirements for The Commissioning Process
4. ACG Commissioning Guideline (current version)
5. NEBB Commissioning Standard (current version)
6. BCxA Building Commissioning Handbook (current version)

2.0 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

A. “Certificate of Substantial Completion” will not be signed by the Dallas ISD unless the CxA and the Owner’s Representative are in agreement that all Equipment and Systems to be Commissioned are installed and operational, and any open Cx Issues Log items have been identified as minor. Any open Cx Issues Log items shall be resolvable within 21 days.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TEST EQUIPMENT

A. All industry standard test equipment required for performing the specified tests shall be provided by the applicable contractor (as specified) and shall be approved by the CxA. Any necessary proprietary vendor specific test equipment shall be provided by that vendor or manufacturer.

B. Any portable or hand-held setup / calibration devices required to initialize the control system shall be made available by the control vendor to the CxA (at no additional cost to the Owner or CxA).

C. The instrumentation used in the Commissioning process shall meet the following standards:
   1. Be of sufficient quality and accuracy to test and/or measure system performance within the tolerances required.
   2. Be calibrated at the manufacturer's recommended intervals (typically within the previous 12 months) with calibration tags permanently affixed to the instrument
   3. Be maintained in good repair and operating condition throughout the duration of use on this project.
   4. Be immediately re-calibrated or repaired if dropped and/or damaged in any way during use on this project.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COMMISSIONING PLAN AND SCHEDULE

A. The CxA shall generate a project specific Commissioning plan which identifies Cx tasks, roles and responsibilities for the Cx process. The CxA will submit a Cx schedule for the Commissioning process which shall be integrated into the construction schedule by the GC.

3.2 CONSTRUCTION OBSERVATION

A. This is an additional and separate activity from that provided by the design team. Construction observation is required as part of the Commissioning and coordination process to be provided by the CxA. Field Observation reports will be maintained and distributed by the CxA to all Cx Team members.

3.3 COMMISSIONING ISSUES LOGS

A. As part of the Commissioning process, all issues will be recorded on the Project Management Software. The PM Software will divide the issues as follows.

   1. Construction Commissioning Issues
      a. This log is also a part of the Web-Based Project Management Software. It is a formal and ongoing record of problems or concerns pertaining to the installation of the Commissioned systems and equipment which identifies where the contractors have deviated from the OPR, contract documents, applicable codes or normal industry construction practices. It is the GC's responsibility to regularly login and retrieve this log from the Web-Based Project Management Software, follow up and review each item on the list with the appropriate trades, and respond to the CxA with feedback within 5 business days from the issuance of the log from the CxA.
      b. Team members will be given access through the Web Based Project Management Software to comment on issues. This is where the GC should provide feedback which includes the following sections:
         1) Response/Action: This is the contractor's response to the issue identified by the CxA.

2) Trade: This identifies the specific contractor responsible for the correction of the issue. The issue will be assigned to that contractor or subcontractor.
3) Expected Completion Date: This is the date which the GC and subcontractor agree the issue will be resolved by. This provides information back to the CxA as to when items should be corrected by for spot checking the correction of issues.

c. The GC shall provide feedback and updates to the construction Cx issues log to the CxA within 5 business days from its issuance from the CxA.
d. The CxA will maintain the master cx long on the Web Based Project Management Software.

3.4 PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS

A. The Commissioning Authority shall develop the Pre-Functional Checklists (PFCs) and distribute them to the GC for use by the sub-contractors.

B. The sub-contractors shall complete the checklists and submit them to the GC as they are completed or uploaded to the Web Based Project Management Software.

C. PFCs consist of a series of field observations and verification checks conducted by the contractors during the installation of Commissioned equipment to verify the following:
1. Installed equipment matches the specifications and approved submittals
2. Equipment is installed per the specifications, drawings and manufacturer's recommendations.
3. Utility connections to equipment, such as electrical, steam, chilled water, etc. have been successfully completed.
4. Equipment is ready for start-up per manufacturer's guidelines.

D. Contractors should expect to complete one (1) PFC for each piece of equipment covered by the Commissioning process such as pumps, fans, air handling units, terminal units, control panels, and lighting control panels.

E. PFCs for mechanical equipment will include verification of the safety devices intended to stop and/or prevent equipment operation unless minimum safety standards or conditions are met. These may include adequate oil pressure, proof-of-flow, non-freezing conditions, maximum static pressure, maximum head pressure, etc. The CxA shall observe the actual performance of safety shutoffs in a real or closely simulated condition of failure.

F. Systems may include safety devices and components that control a variety of equipment operating as a system. Interlocks may be hard-wired or operate from software. Operation of these interlocks shall be verified by the CxA.

G. Additional checklists will be required to verify installation of distribution systems such as piping, ductwork, electrical wire and conduit, etc. The number of required PFCs will vary from system to system, but will typically be limited to one form per system per floor or zone.

H. The PFC used for this project will be finalized by the CxA after receipt of equipment Installation, Operation & Maintenance (IOM) Manuals from the Contractors.

I. PFCs shall be completed by the contractor and maintained on-site per the requirements of this specification, Section 1.6 "Commissioning Documentation".

3.5 CONTRACTOR STARTUP TESTING

A. The contractors shall conduct all startup testing as required by the specifications, equipment manufacturer, the manufacturer's installation, operations and maintenance manual or as necessary to verify all equipment is properly installed and fully operational.

B. Startup testing shall be documented. Appropriate documentation shall be by the contractor and/or the manufacturer's representative or entity specified in the construction documents.

C. The startup testing shall be documented using the contractors or manufacturer's standard forms and an electronic copy of the form shall be provided to the CxA or uploaded to the Web Based Project Management Software under the appropriate PFC.

3.6 TESTING AND BALANCING

A. Testing, Adjusting, and Balance Contractor (TAB) Requirements
   1. Air and water balance shall be accomplished by an independent test and balance firm. The test and balance firm shall come back after the final balancing report is approved to work with the CxA and spot check this work to verify accuracy of results. Refer to Division 23 for acceptance criteria.
   2. Test and Balance contractor to provide the final balancing report to the CxA.
   3. The TAB contractor shall be responsible for successful completion and documentation of all TAB activities specified in the Division 23.
   4. Prior to the start of TAB activities, the TAB contractor shall submit a proposed TAB plan, procedures and documentation to the CxA and A/E for review. TAB procedures shall be submitted to allow sufficient time for CxA review and approval prior to the start of TAB activities.
   5. After this review, and prior to start of field work, the TAB contractor will attend one or more planning meetings as required with the Commissioning Team to review and discuss outstanding issues relating to TAB procedures and forms, discuss resolution of issues identified during the TAB contractor’s plan review and field inspections, and to coordinate field work.
   6. Prior to the start of fieldwork, the TAB contractor shall issue a final set of TAB procedures and TAB forms which incorporate any comments received during the Commissioning Team review.
   7. The TAB contractor shall have at least one certified field technician on site whenever TAB work is being performed. The certified technician shall be responsible for the quality of the work of any non-certified technicians.
   8. The TAB contractor is responsible to notify the GC, who in turn shall notify the Commissioning Team, a minimum of two (2) weeks in advance of the time for start of TAB work to allow the CxA and A/E time to assess system readiness.
   9. The TAB contractor will work cooperatively with the CxA.
   10. The TAB contractor shall coordinate with the controls contractor to ensure that changes made to the control system during TAB (flow coefficients, duct areas, etc.) are archived and become the default or initial values for these parameters.
   11. The TAB contractor shall provide daily lists of issues and/or problems identified during TAB work to the GC, CxA and A/E for follow-up & resolution with the appropriate contractors.
   12. Participate in verification of the TAB report, which will consist of repeating any selected measurement contained in the TAB report where required by the CxA for verification or diagnostic purposes.
   13. A TAB Final Acceptance Inspection shall be conducted by the A/E, Owner’s Representative and CxA and will include a field verification of at least 5% of the TAB contractor’s field readings.
   14. The TAB contractor will provide technicians, equipment and instrumentation to support the field verification.
   15. Instruments used for the field verification shall be the same instruments (by model and serial number) that were used for the original TAB work.

16. The TAB Contractor shall provide test equipment calibration certifications to the Owner's Representative or the CxA upon request.

3.7 FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TEST PROCEDURES

A. Scope
1. Functional Performance Test (FPT) procedures are executed after Commissioned equipment and systems have been installed, started-up, balanced and are fully operational. The goal of these procedures is to conclusively verify that Commissioned equipment, sub-systems and major systems operate and perform per the design intent, and the project specifications.
2. Equipment-level FPTs will be used to verify operation and capacity of selected equipment such as boilers, chillers cooling towers, pumps, exhaust fans, air handling units, etc.
3. System-level FPTs will verify the following aspects of system operation.
    a. System operation under both normal and alternate operating conditions and modes.
    b. Interactions between equipment and sub-systems.
    c. Operation of safeties and interlocks.
    d. Control system operation, response time, stability and tuning.
    e. System response to abnormal and/or emergency conditions such as fire, equipment failure and power outages, and associated Alarms.
    f. All control sequence of operation strategies, alarm generation and reporting shall also be reviewed and proper operation verified by the CxA.
    g. The central work station graphics, point assignments, alarm messages, and logging functions shall be verified.

B. Functional Performance Test Forms
1. The FPTs used for this project will be created, utilized and finalized by the CxA after receipt of approved contractor submittals.

C. Contractor Requirements
1. The Cx team will, in a joint effort, coordinate and schedule FPT activities.
2. Scheduling of FPTs shall be contingent on notification from the affected contractor(s) to the GC and CxA that equipment and systems are ready for checkout.
3. Other prerequisites for execution of FPTs shall include the following:
    a. All Contractor Startup Procedures and Cx Pre-Functional Checklists have been completed and documented.
    b. TAB has been completed.
    c. All Cx Issues Log items identified as affecting equipment or system performance or operations have been resolved.
4. Prior to claiming readiness for FPT, the Controls Contractor shall ensure that the following items are completed and documented:
    a. Point-to-point checkouts have been verified and documentation has been submitted to the CxA.
    b. Verify that network communication between all devices and systems is established
    c. Sequence of Operation checkouts are completed.
    d. Printed and annotated trend logs and alarm histories establishing acceptable operation including
        1) Stable control
        2) Recovery from upset/changes (e.g., from setback)
        3) Special and/or seasonal modes
        4) Emergency and alarm modes including loss/restoration of power
5. Execution of the FPTs will be conducted by the contractors providing and installing the equipment and systems being Commissioned and shall be witnessed by the CxA. The Controls Contractor shall verify/validate the BAS Sequences of Operations to the satisfaction of the CxA.

6. Typical activities during FPT execution will include the following:
   a. Starting/stopping equipment
   b. Energizing/de-energizing electrical distribution gear
   c. Opening/closing valves and dampers
   d. Manipulating BAS inputs, outputs and set points
   e. Setup, collection and downloading of BAS trend data
   f. Test all modes of operation (normal, failure, backup, emergency, etc.)
   g. Confirmation of required alarms sent to BA
   h. Written verification of equipment set-points (temperatures, flow rates, etc.)
7. The Contractor(s) shall maintain full responsibility for the facility, equipment and systems operated during the FPTs, maintain all guarantees and warranties, and shall repair any damage to the facility caused during the FPTs.
8. Contractors shall conduct seasonal FPTs as necessary. This includes performing FPTs on equipment during the season it is intended to operate (i.e. test cooling equipment during the peak cooling season and test heating equipment during the peak heating season, etc.). All seasonal FPTs shall be witnessed by the CxA.
9. Tools, test equipment and instrumentation required for completion of the FPTs shall be provided by the contractor. All instruments shall meet the requirements of Part 2 of this specification.
10. FPT acceptance shall confirm the performance of systems to the extent of the design intent. When a system is accepted, the Owner shall be assured that the system is complete, works as intended, is correctly documented, and operator training has been performed.

3.8 COST OF RE-EVALUATION

A. The cost for Contractors to re-evaluate any Commissioning Procedures due to open issues shall be bore by the contractors.

B. The CxA will be available for two attempts of the Functional Performance Tests (one initial and one re-try) with minimal follow-up where necessary (due to deficiencies, systems not ready, incomplete work, etc.) to try to accomplish each test as part of the contract. When additional work is required because systems are not ready or because they do not successfully pass the FPT after they have been indicated as ready, the contractor will be charged for the CxA's additional reasonable re-testing costs. Additional fees will be paid to the CxA by the Owner and shall be reimbursed by the Contractor.

C. Any required re-testing by any contractor shall not be allowed as a justified reason for a claim of delay or for a time extension by the contractor or for a request for additional monies.

3.9 SOFTWARE DOCUMENTATION REVIEW

A. Review detailed software documentation for all DDC control systems. This includes review of vendor documentation, their programming approach, and the specific software routines applied to this project. Discrepancies in programming approaches and/or sequences shall be reported and coordinated in order to provide the Owner with the most appropriate, simple, and straightforward approach to software routines.

3.10 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE (O&M) MANUALS

A. The CxA shall review the draft form of the O&M manuals provided by the Division 21, 22, 23, and 26 contractors. The review process shall verify that O&M instructions meet specifications and are included for all equipment furnished by the contractor, and that the instructions and wiring

diagrams are project specific (edited where necessary) to the actual equipment provided for this project.

1. Published literature shall be specifically oriented to the provided equipment indicating required operation and maintenance procedures, parts lists, assembly/disassembly diagrams, and related information.
2. The contractor shall incorporate the standard technical literature into system specific formats for this facility as designed and as actually installed. The resulting O&M information shall be project and system specific, concise, to the point, and tailored specifically to this facility. The Commissioning Authority shall review and edit these documents as necessary for final corrections by the contractor.

B. The O&M manual review, and coordination efforts MUST be completed prior to Owner training sessions, as these documents are to be utilized in the training sessions.

C. In addition to the O&M manual requirements within specification Division 21, 22, 23, and 26, O&M manuals shall include at a minimum the following:

1. An equipment data sheet with the equipment name tag, model number, serial number and any other relevant information for the equipment.
2. A copy of the approved submittal, indicating the exact make and model of the equipment installed.
3. A copy of the manufacturer's IOM manual
4. A copy of all warranty's
    a. If not included on warranty certificate, provide the start/end dates of warranty period, descriptions of what is and isn’t covered and contact information for warranty claims.

3.11 RECORD DRAWINGS

A. The Commissioning Authority shall review the as-built contract documents to verify incorporation of both design changes and as-built construction details. Discrepancies noted shall be corrected by the appropriate party.

3.12 EXCLUSIONS

A. Responsibility for construction means and methods: The CxA is not responsible for construction means, methods, job safety, or any construction management functions on the job site.

B. Hands-on work by the CxA: The contractors shall provide all services requiring tools or the use of tools to start-up, test, adjust, or otherwise bring equipment and systems into a fully operational state. The CxA shall coordinate and observe these procedures (and may make minor adjustments), but shall not perform construction or technician services other than verification of testing, adjusting, balancing, and control functions.

END OF SECTION 01 9100

SECTION 03 10 00

CONCRETE FORMING AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 *GENERAL*

1.01 REFERENCED DOCUMENTS

A. The Drawings and General Provisions of the contract, including the General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to work specified in this Section.

1.02 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. Work Included: Furnish labor, materials, services, equipment, and appliances required in conjunction with design, fabrication and erection of formwork for cast-in-place concrete complete including but not limited to the following:
   1. Wood forms.
   2. Permanent metal forms.
   3. Cardboard carton forms (void boxes).
   4. Installation in formwork of items furnished by other trades.
   5. Construction joint bulkheads, keys, blockouts, and sleeves.

B. Extent of formwork is indicated by cast-in-place concrete structures shown on Drawings.

C. Related Work Specified in Other Sections:
   1. Forms for sitework concrete.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Latest adopted edition of all standards referenced in this Section shall apply, unless noted otherwise. In case of conflict between Contract Documents and a referenced standard, Contract Documents shall govern. In case of conflict between Contract Documents and Building Code, the more stringent shall govern.

B. Referenced Standards: American Concrete Institute (ACI); "Recommended Practice for Concrete Formwork," (ACI 347), and SP-4 "Formwork for Concrete."

C. Design of Forms and Falsework: Forms, shores, reshores, falsework, bracing, and other temporary supports shall be engineered by Contractor to support all imposed construction loads, including weight of construction equipment, allowance for live loads, lateral forces due to wind, and temporary imbalance or discontinuity of building components. Contractor is also responsible for determining when temporary supports and bracing may be safely removed, but in no case shall curing time before form removal be less than specified herein.

D. Construct Formwork to Provide Completed Cast-in-place Concrete Surfaces Complying with Tolerances as Follows:
   1. Variations from plumb in lines and surfaces of columns, and walls: 1/4" in any 10'-0" of length, but not more than 1" total for entire height. Exposed corner columns, control-joint grooves, and other conspicuous lines: 1/4" in

any 20'-0" of length; 1/2" maximum for entire height.

2. Variations from level or grade in slab soffits, ceilings, and beam soffits, measured before removal of supporting shores: 1/4" in any 10'-0" of length; 3/8" in any 20'-0" of length; and 3/4" maximum for entire length of structure. For exposed lintels, sills, parapets, horizontal grooves and other conspicuous lines: 1/4" in any bay or any 20'-0" of length; and 1/2" maximum for entire length of structure.
3. Variations of distance between walls, columns, partitions, and beams: 1/4" per 10'-0" of distance, but not more than 1/2" in any one bay; and not more than 1" total variation.
4. Variation from position of linear building lines, such as slab edges and recess lines, from established position in plans: 1/2" in any one bay, not more than 1" on entire structure.
5. Variation in sizes of sleeves, floor openings, and wall openings: Minus 1/4" to plus 1/2". Variation in location: 1/2".
6. Variation in cross sectional dimensions of columns and beams and thickness of slabs and walls: Minus 1/4" to plus 1/2".
7. Variation in footing plan dimensions: Minus 1/2" to plus 2"; misplacement or eccentricity: 2% of footing width in direction of misplacement, but not more than 2"; thickness reduction: minus 5% of thickness.
8. Variation in steps in a flight of stairs: 1/8" for risers and 1/4" for treads.
9. Forming irregularities (within a 5 foot distance in any direction):
   a. Class A - Architecturally exposed surfaces and exposed surfaces in generally finished spaces: 1/8", either gradual or abrupt.
   b. Class B - Surfaces receiving plaster or stucco: 1/4", either gradual or abrupt.
   c. Class C - Exposed surfaces in generally unfinished spaces: 1/2", either gradual or abrupt.
   d. Class D - Concealed surfaces, unless other tolerances govern: 1", either gradual or abrupt.
10. Checking formwork:
    a. Before concrete placement check lines and levels of erected formwork. Make corrections and adjustments to ensure proper size and location of concrete members and stability of forming systems.
    b. During concrete placement check formwork and related supports to ensure forms are not displaced and completed work will be within specified tolerances.
11. Combined tolerances for formwork, reinforcing fabrication and reinforcing placement shall not permit a reduction in specified concrete cover of reinforcing steel.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturers' data and installation instructions for proprietary materials used in exposed concrete work including form liners, release agents, manufactured form systems, ties, and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings:
1. Submit for fabrication and erection of forms for concrete surfaces exposed to view. Show general construction of forms including jointing and special formed joints or reveals, location, pattern of form tie placement and other items affecting exposed concrete visually. Include details of inserts and anchorages.

2. Architect's review will be for general architectural implications and features only. Formwork design for structural stability and sufficiency is Contractor's responsibility.
3. In addition to the above, submit shop drawings detailing the following:
   a. Submit manufacturer's literature for corrugated steel forms showing finish, depth, load capacity, and attachment to verify compliance with specified requirements.
   b. Submit manufacturer's product specifications for carton forms, retainers and related accessories.

1.05 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store and handle form materials in conformance with manufacturers' printed instructions. Store materials subject to damage by elements, under cover and off ground.

1.06 JOB CONDITIONS

A. Coordinate formwork with work of other trades. Give other trades ample lead time for installation of their work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Subject to Compliance with Requirements, Manufacturers Offering Products Which May Be Incorporated in Work Include, but Are Not Limited To, the Following:
1. Formwork and accessories:
   a. Burke Co.
   b. Gates and Sons.
   c. Hohmann and Barnard, Inc.
   d. Dayton Superior Corp.
   e. Williams Form Engineering Corp.
   f. Symons Corp.
2. Cardboard carton forms: VoidForm Products, Inc.

2.02 FORM MATERIALS

A. Forms for Exposed Finish Concrete:
1. Unless otherwise indicated, construct formwork for exposed concrete surfaces with plywood, metal, metal-framed plywood-faced panels or other panel-type materials designed to provide continuous straight and smooth as-cast surfaces. Furnish in largest sizes to minimize number of joints and to conform to a regular joint pattern. Provide form material with sufficient thickness to withstand pressure of placed concrete without bow or deflection beyond allowable tolerances. Joints shall be made tight and strongly backed so edges of adjoining formwork will remain flush and true. Unsightly joint marks will not be permitted. Form joints shall be vertical or horizontal, unless otherwise noted.
2. Wood forms for exposed concrete surfaces shall be constructed of 3/4" thick finish plywood (4'-0" wide by 8'-0" long), complying with U.S. Product Standard PS 1-83, A-C or B-B Concrete Form Panels, Class I, Exterior

Type. Panels shall be mill-oiled and edge sealed, with each piece bearing DFPA inspection trademark. Contractor may use forms built of other materials at his option, with linings of one of the following types:

a. Plywood: A-C Grade or better Douglas Fir concrete form, exterior 3 ply, not less than 1/4" thick, having one smooth face and bearing DFPA inspection trademark.

b. Fiberboard: Treated, hard pressed fiberboard having a low degree of water absorptivity, not less than 3/16" thick, with one smooth side.

3. Cylindrical forms: Form round section members with paper or fiber tubes, fabricated steel forms, or molded fiberglass.

a. Paper or fiber tubes shall be constructed of laminated plies, using water-resistant adhesive with wax-impregnated exterior for weather and moisture protection and plastic lined interior. Units shall have sufficient wall thickness to resist loads imposed by wet concrete without deformation. Tubes shall be furnished full length without splices.

1) Provide manufacturer's standard plastic-lined interior units.

b. Manufactured steel and fiberglass forms shall be of sufficient thickness to prevent bulges and warps. Butt sections together with bolted or keyed joints. Forms shall be new or reconditioned, free of bends, warps, tears, holes, and dents.

B. Forms for Unexposed Concrete Surfaces:

1. Form with plywood, lumber, metal, or other acceptable material. Use lumber dressed on at least two edges and one side for tight fit.

2. Wood forms shall be of No. 2 Common Southern Yellow Pine lumber, 1½" minimum, commercial standard Douglas fir form plywood, or other material of equal qualifications, of sufficient thickness to sustain loads imposed thereon, dressed to uniformly smooth contact surfaces, and constructed to be readily removable.

3. Provide adequate shores in crawlspaces, supported on mud pads seated firmly in the subgrade. Prepare subgrade as required to prevent settlement of formwork.

C. Carton Forms (Void Boxes): Shall be pre-manufactured corrugated paper cartons, as manufactured by VoidForm Products, Inc., Englewood, Co. Exterior surface of void box forms shall be moisture-resistant (wax coated). Forms shall have interior cross walls forming a uniform cellular configuration. Carton forms shall be manufactured from medium wax impregnated paper using waterproof adhesive. Interior liners of corrugated paper shall have no wax.

1. Slabs: Use "Regular" strength "SlabVoid" with interior cell sizes 8" x 8" or smaller, capable of sustaining a working load of 1000 psf, for slabs 12" thick or less. For slabs thicker than 12", a higher working load is required. Contact the structural engineer for requirements.

2. Grade beams and walls: Rectangular shape as shown on details. Provide end caps at end of forms and corners. Provide premanufactured curve-ended units, "ArcVoid" or "SureRound PierVoid", against tops of drilled piers for tight fit. Cartons shall be capable of sustaining a working load of 200 PSF times the height of pour, in feet, without significant deformation.

3. Piers: At interior piers supporting slab over carton forms, use "SureRound Pier Void" or approved equal to provide tight fit around pier.

D. Protection Board: Used over carton forms under slabs and under grade beams

or walls wider than 12". Board shall be hot-pressed cellulose fiber hardboard equal to Masonite, 3/16" minimum thickness, furnished in 4'-0" x 8'-0" sheets.

E. Soil Retainers: Precast concrete or hadite squares of sufficient thickness to withstand installation and compaction forces, or “SureRetainer” by Motzblock, Sure-Void Products, Inc.

F. Deck material, gauge and rib pattern shall be as noted on Drawings.

G. Form Ducts: For dowels and grout with corrugated galvanized rigid metal conduit, minimum 28 gauge, sizes shown on Drawing. Metal conduit shall be able to resist pressure of wet concrete without deforming or leaking.

H. Form Ties: Provide factory-fabricated, adjustable length, removable or snap-off metal form ties, designed to prevent deflection, and to prevent spalling concrete surfaces upon removal. Unless otherwise shown, provide ties designed to break off at least 1" from outer concrete surface, or to be fully removable leaving a hole not larger than 1" diameter in concrete surface.

I. Form Release Agent: Provide a commercially formulated release agent that will not bond with, stain, nor adversely affect concrete surfaces; will not impair subsequent treatment of concrete surfaces requiring bond or adhesion, nor impede wetting of surfaces to be cured with water or curing compounds. Form release agent shall contain no petroleum solvents such as creosote or diesel oil.

J. Powder Actuated Fasteners: Shall have a nominal 9/64" shank diameter and a 1 1/4" shank length. Acceptable manufacturers are Hilti Fastening Systems, Tulsa, Ok.; Ramset Fastening Systems, East Alton, Ill.; and ITT Phillips Drill Division, Michigan City, Ind.

K. Reglets: Provide sheet metal reglets formed of same type and gauge as flashing metal, unless otherwise indicated. Where resilient or elastomeric sheet flashing or bituminous membranes are terminated in reglets, provide reglets of not less than 26 gauge galvanized sheet steel. Fill reglet or cover face opening to prevent intrusion of concrete or debris.

L. Penetrations: Unless otherwise indicated, sleeves and blockouts may be formed with galvanized metal, galvanized pipe, PVC pipe, fiber tubes, or wood, sized to hold shape during concrete placement.

2.03 DESIGN OF FORMWORK

A. Design and engineering of formwork, as well as its construction, is responsibility of Contractor. Concrete members shall be adequately shored to safely support all loads and lateral pressures outlined in "Recommended Practice for Concrete Formwork" (ACI 347) without distortion, excessive deflection or other damage. Necessary forms, centering, shores and molds shall be built to conform to shapes, lines and dimensions of various members of concrete construction, as shown or scheduled on Drawings. They shall be sufficiently tight and so substantially assembled as to prevent bulging, or leakage of cement paste. All forms shall be assembled to facilitate their removal without damage to concrete. Construct forms with such care as to produce concrete surfaces which will not leave unsightly or objectionable form marks in exposed concrete surfaces. Lumber once used as forms shall have all contact surfaces thoroughly cleaned before re-

use.

B. Design, erect, support, brace, and maintain formwork to safely support vertical and lateral loads that might be applied, until such loads can be supported by concrete structure. Carry vertical and lateral loads to the ground by formwork system and in-place construction that has attained adequate strength for that purpose.

C. Design forms and falsework to include assumed values of live load, dead load, weight of moving equipment operated on formwork, ambient temperature, foundation pressures, stresses, lateral stability, and other factors pertinent to safety of structure during construction.

D. Design formwork to be readily removable without impact, shock, or damage to cast-in-place concrete surfaces and adjacent materials.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 FORM CONSTRUCTION

A. General: Construct forms to sizes, shapes, lines, and dimensions shown and as required to obtain accurate alignment, location, grades, level, and plumb work in finished structures. Provide for openings, offsets, sinkages, keyways, recesses, moldings, rustications, reglets, chamfers, blocking, screeds, bulkheads, anchorages, inserts, and other features required. Use selected materials to obtain required finishes.

B. Fabricate forms for easy removal without hammering or prying against concrete surfaces. Provide crush or wrecking plates where stripping may damage cast concrete surfaces. Provide top forms for inclined surfaces where slope is too steep to place concrete. Kerf wood inserts for forming keyways, reglets, recesses, etc., to prevent swelling and assure ease of removal.

C. Provide temporary openings in bottom of locations where interior area of formwork is inaccessible for cleanout or inspection before concrete placement, and for placement of concrete. Brace temporary closures and set tightly to forms to prevent loss of concrete mortar. Locate temporary openings on forms in as inconspicuous location as possible, consistent with project requirements.

D. Support form facing materials by structural members, spaced sufficiently close to prevent deflection. Fit forms placed in successive units for continuous surfaces to accurate alignment, free from irregularities and within allowable tolerances.
   1. Construct forms to cambers shown or specified to allow for structural deflection of hardened concrete.
   2. Provide additional elevation or camber in formwork as required for anticipated formwork deflections due to weight and pressures of fresh concrete and construction loads. Make adjustments to allow for closure of form joints, settlement of mud sills, shrinkage of lumber, dead load deflections, and elastic shortening of form members.
   3. Carefully inspect falsework and formwork during and after concrete placement operations, to determine abnormal deflection or signs of failure; make necessary adjustments to produce work of required dimension.

E. Form intersecting planes to provide true, clean-cut corners, with edge grain of plywood not exposed as form for concrete.

F. Provisions for Other Trades: Provide sleeves, blockouts, and inserts in concrete formwork to accommodate work of other trades, including those under separate prime contracts (if any). Determine size and location of openings, recesses, and chases from trades requiring such items. Accurately place and securely support items to be built into forms. In case of conflict with reinforcing or structural embeds, consult Architect before placing.

G. Cleaning and Tightening: Thoroughly clean forms and adjacent surfaces to receive concrete. Remove chips, wood, sawdust, dirt or other debris just before placing concrete. If required to eliminate leaks retighten forms after concrete placement. Where forms are extended for subsequent concrete placement at a construction joint, extended area shall be recleaned and retightened before the next pour. Align and secure extended portion to prevent an offset at joint.

H. Forming Foundation Elements: Sides of all below grade portions of grade beams, pier caps and walls shall be formed straight and to lines and grades detailed. Do not cast sides of foundation elements directly against earth excavation except where specifically permitted by note on Drawings. Backfill as specified after form removal.

3.02 FORM COATINGS

A. Coat form contact surfaces with form release agent before reinforcement is placed. Do not allow excess material to accumulate in forms or to come into contact with reinforcement or surfaces which will be bonded to fresh concrete. Apply in compliance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Coat steel forms, except for corrugated permanent metal forms, with non-staining, rust-preventative release agent or otherwise protect against rusting. Rust-stained steel formwork is not acceptable.

3.03 INSTALLATION OF EMBEDDED ITEMS

A. General: Set and build into work anchorage devices and other embedded items required for other work that is attached to or supported by, cast-in-place concrete. Use setting drawings, diagrams, instructions, and directions provided by suppliers of items to be attached.

B. Edge Forms and Screed Strips: Set edge forms or bulkheads and intermediate screed strips for slabs, to obtain required elevations and contours in finished slab surface. Provide and secure units to support types of screeds required.

3.04 INSTALLATION OF CARTON FORMS (VOID BOXES)

A. Install carton forms in bottom of all grade beam and wall forms, around piers, and elsewhere as indicated on Drawings. Bottoms of concrete members which are supported on piers including walls, pilasters, grade beams and overhanging portions of pier caps shall be separated from the expansive clay by carton forms.

B. Provide end caps at discontinuous ends of void boxes at piers and corners, and tape all joints with reinforced packing tape so concrete will not enter void space

during placement of concrete. Butt pre-manufactured carton forms into sides of piers, using special pieces as required, so concrete will not run down between the pier and void box. Do not leave gaps between void box sections. Do not allow any part of carton form to fall within pier circumference causing a reduction in load transfer area.

C. Protect carton forms from rain and on-site seepage. Do not install carton forms during wet weather or on wet ground. Carton forms which become saturated and weak prior to pouring concrete shall be removed and replaced. Void material must be kept dry prior to placement.

D. Exercise care in placement of concrete to avoid crushing carton forms under dead weight of concrete. Collapsed forms under beams shall be dug out after concrete has cured and a proper void space shall be created by installing precast concrete soil retainers. Collapsed forms under slabs will require removal of affected slab and reconstruction. Submit details of proposed corrective work before proceeding.

E. Subgrade below slab forms must be fine graded to provide a smooth level surface. Use fine select fill material if necessary, but do not use sand or gravel which will create a capillary break and limit moisture access necessary for carton form deterioration. Install slab carton forms side-by-side and end-to-end without gaps for full coverage. Provide specially fitted pre-manufactured units around piers equal to "SureRound Pier Void" by VoidForm Products, Inc., Englewood, Co.

F. Carton forms under slabs shall be protected on top by a layer of protection board under the specified vapor retarder. Take care in grading and placement of forms to provide full minimum thickness of slab called for on Drawings. Do not install carton forms under soil-supported slab-on-grade.

3.05 REMOVAL OF FORMS

A. Formwork not supporting concrete such as sides of beams, walls, columns, and similar parts of work, may be removed after cumulatively curing at not less than 50° F. (10° C.) for 12 hours after placing concrete, provided concrete has hardened sufficiently to not be damaged by form removal operations, and provided that curing and protection operations are maintained.

B. Formwork supporting weight of conventionally reinforced concrete, such as beam soffits, joist bottoms, and slab forms, shall not be removed until concrete has attained 85% of its specified 28 day compressive strength as established by tests of field cured cylinders. In the absence of cylinder tests, supporting formwork shall remain in place until concrete has cured at a temperature of at least 50° F. for the minimum cumulative time periods given in ACI 347. When temperature of the air surrounding concrete is below 50° F., that time period, in hours or days, shall be added to the minimum listed time periods.

C. Responsibility for obtaining strength tests for purposes of form removal rests solely with Contractor.

D. Minimum cumulative time periods may be reduced by use of high-early strength cement or forming systems which allow form removal without disturbing shores, but only after Contractor has conclusively demonstrated, to the satisfaction of Ar-

chitect, that earlier form removal will not cause excessive sag, creep, distortion nor damage of any kind to member or structure.

E. Observance of the minimum cumulative time periods specified does not relieve Contractor of the responsibility for safety of the structure during construction.

F. Wood forms shall be completely removed from under floors, ramps, steps, and similar places (through temporary openings, if necessary) so that no material will be left to rot or be infested by insects. Exercise care, in removal of any form, to avoid damaging concrete surfaces.

G. Where stripping time is less than specified protective curing time, measures shall be taken to provide adequate curing and thermal protection to the stripped concrete.

H. Areas required to support construction loads in excess of 20 psf shall be reshored as necessary to properly distribute loads. Construction loads up to the rated live load capacity may be placed on unshored concrete construction once concrete has attained its 28-day design strength.

3.06 REUSE OF FORMS

A. Clean and repair surfaces of forms to be reused in work. Split, frayed, delaminated, or otherwise damaged form facing material will not be acceptable. Apply new form release agent to concrete contact surfaces as specified for new formwork.

B. Do not use "patched" forms for exposed concrete surfaces, except as acceptable to Architect.

C. Replace damaged pan forms. Pan forms used for exposed surfaces shall be free of dents, warps, and kinks, and shall nest tightly to produce straight and true surfaces.

3.07 CLEANUP

A. Clean up all debris caused by the work of this Section, keeping the area clean and neat at all times.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 03 20 00

CONCRETE REINFORCING AND EMBEDDED METAL ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCED DOCUMENTS

A. The Drawings and General Provisions of the Contract, including the General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to work specified in this Section.

1.02 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. Work Included: Furnish all labor, materials, services, equipment and appliances required in conjunction with the fabrication, delivery and placement of reinforcement and embedded metal assemblies for cast-in-place concrete, including bars, welded wire fabric, ties and supports.

B. Extent of reinforcement and embedded metal assemblies for cast-in-place concrete is shown on Drawings and in schedules.

C. Related Work Specified in Other Sections:
1. Testing laboratory services: Section 01 45 29.
2. Reinforcement in conjunction with drilled piers: Section 31 63 29.
3. Reinforcement in conjunction with sitework concrete.
4. Reinforcement in conjunction with masonry: Section 04 20 00.

1.03 QUALITY CONTROL

A. Latest adopted edition of all standards referenced in this Section shall apply, unless noted otherwise. In case of conflict between Contract Documents and a referenced standard, Contract Documents shall govern. In case of conflict between Contract Documents and Building Code, the more stringent shall govern.

B. Testing Laboratory Services: Refer to Section 01 45 29.

C. Codes and Standards: Comply with provisions of the following Codes, Specifications and Standards, except as otherwise indicated:
1. American Welding Society, AWS D1.4, "Structural Welding Code - Reinforcing Steel."
2. Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute, "Manual of Standard Practice."
3. American Concrete Institute, ACI 318, "Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete."
4. AISC, "Specification for Structural Steel Buildings," including the "Commentary" and supplements thereto as issued.
5. American Welding Society, AWS D1.1, “Structural Welding Code - Steel."
6. "Details and Detailing of Concrete Reinforcement," ACI 315.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturers' product data, Specifications, and installation instructions for proprietary materials and reinforcement accessories.

B. Mill Certificates: Submit, for Architect's record, steel producer's certificates of mill analysis, tensile and bend tests for reinforcing steel.

C. Shop Drawings:
1. Submit shop drawings for fabrication, bending, and placement of concrete reinforcement. Comply with ACI SP-66, "ACI Detailing Manual." Show bar schedules, stirrup spacing, diagrams of bent bars, arrangements, and assemblies, as required for fabrication and placement of concrete reinforcement.
2. Shop fabricator shall reproduce bar bending diagrams, beam, slab and joist notes, and cast-in-place concrete notes that concern proper placing of reinforcement and submit same with each set of shop drawings for field use. Use same bar marks indicated on bar bending diagrams as shown in beam, joist, and slab schedules.
3. Submit shop drawings for fabrication and placement of embedded metal assemblies and concrete accessories not completely described in product data information. Use standard AWS welding symbols.

1.05 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver reinforcement and embedded metal assemblies to project site bundled, tagged, and marked. Use metal tags indicating bar sizes, lengths, and other information corresponding to markings shown on placement diagrams.

B. Store concrete reinforcement materials and embedded metal assemblies at site in such a manner as to prevent damage and accumulation of dirt or excessive rust.

1.06 JOB CONDITIONS

A. Coordinate delivery and installation of reinforcement and embedded metal assemblies with work of other trades.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615, "Specification for Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement." Use grades as indicated on Drawings.

B. Steel reinforcement shall be purchased from within 500 miles of Project. All reinforcing bar and steel components shall contain minimum 80% recycled content, all raw materials shall be manufactured and extracted within 500 miles of Project site and all recycled materials shall be manufactured and recovered within 500 miles of the Project site.

C. Reinforcing Bars to Be Welded: ASTM A 706,"Standard Specification for Low-Alloy Steel Deformed and Plain Bars for Concrete Reinforcement."

D. Bar and Rod Mats: ASTM A 184, "Specification for Fabricated Deformed Steel Bar Mats for Concrete Reinforcement."

E. Steel Wire: ASTM A 1064, "Specification for Steel Wire, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcement."

F. Deformed Wire: ASTM A 1064, "Specification for Steel Wire, Deformed, for Concrete Reinforcement."

G. Welded Smooth Wire Fabric: ASTM A 185, "Standard Specification for Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain, for Concrete." Furnish in flat sheets, not rolls, except that No. 10 gauge (W1.4) and smaller wire may be rolled.

H. Column Spirals: Plain, cold-drawn wire, ASTM A 82, or hot-rolled rods for spirals, ASTM A 615.

I. Supports for Reinforcement: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcement in place.
   1. Use wire bar type supports complying with CRSI recommendations, unless otherwise indicated. Do not use wood, brick, and other unacceptable materials.
   2. For exposed-to-view concrete surfaces, where legs of supports are in contact with forms, provide supports with plastic protected legs (CRSI, Class 1) or stainless steel protected legs (CRSI, Class 2).
   3. For abrasive-blasted or bush-hammered concrete provide plastic protected bar supports (CRSI, Class 1).
   4. Over waterproof membranes use precast concrete block bar supports to prevent penetration of membrane.

2.03 METAL ANCHORAGE AND EMBEDDED METAL ASSEMBLIES

A. Steel Shapes and Plates: Conform to ASTM A 36, "Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel."

B. Headed Stud Anchors: Headed studs welded by full-fusion process, as furnished by TRW Nelson Stud Welding Division.

C. Bolts: Conform to ASTM A 307, "Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength." Furnish with carbon steel washers.

D. Anchor Bolts (Anchor Rods): For anchoring the structural frame, refer to frame section. For anchoring other materials and equipment, refer to trade requiring them for material properties. Sizes as indicated.

E. Welding Electrodes: AWS 5.5, Series E70.

F. Welded Deformed Bar Anchors: Welded by full-fusion process, as furnished by TRW Nelson Stud Welding Division.

G. Reinforcing Bars to be Welded: ASTM A 706.

H. All metal assemblies exposed to earth, weather or moisture shall be hot-dip galvanized. All other metal assemblies shall be either hot-dip galvanized or exposed surfaces shall be field painted with specified epoxy coating after completing any welds.

2.04 INSERTS

A. Provide metal inserts, for anchorage of materials or equipment to concrete construction, not supplied by other trades and as required for work.
   1. In vertical concrete faces, to transfer direct shear loads only, provide adjustable wedge inserts of malleable cast iron, complete with bolts, nuts, and washers; 3/4" bolt size, unless otherwise indicated.

2. In horizontal concrete faces and whenever tension forces are applied, provide threaded inserts of malleable cast iron, furnished complete with full-depth bolts; 3/4" bolt size, unless otherwise indicated.

2.05 MECHANICAL SPLICES

A. Provide mechanical splices designed to develop, both in tension and compression, 125% of minimum ASTM specified yield strength of the smaller bar being coupled, as evidenced by published ICC-ES test reports. The Following Bar Splicing Systems Are Acceptable:
1. Erico "Cadweld C-Series" or "Lenton" Splice Sleeves
2. Dayton/Richmond "Bar-Grip", "Grip-Twist" or "Bar-Lock" Systems
3. Bar Splice Products, Inc., "Zap Screwlok."

2.06 DOWEL BAR ANCHORS

A. Provide dowel bar anchors and threaded dowels designed to develop, both in tension and compression, 125% of the minimum ASTM specified yield strength of the dowel bars, as evidenced by published ICC-ES test reports. Unless otherwise indicated, anchors shall be furnished with ACI standard 90 degree hooks. Dowels shall be furnished by anchor supplier. The following dowel splicing systems are acceptable:
1. Richmond Screw Anchor "Dowel Bar Splicer."
2. Erico "Lenton Form Saver."
3. Dayton Barsplice "Grip-Twist."

2.07 COATINGS

A. Epoxy coating for metal assemblies shall be "Hi-Build Epoxoline," by Tnemec Co., Kansas City, Mo., applied in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Field repair of epoxy coating shall be done using paint specified above.

C. Hot-dip galvanizing shall conform to ASTM A 123, "Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products."

D. Field repair of galvanizing shall be done with ZRC "Cold Galvanizing Compound" or ZRC "Galvilite", both by ZRC Worldwide, Marshfield, MA.

2.08 FABRICATION OF REINFORCEMENT

A. General: Fabricate reinforcing bars to required shapes and dimensions, with fabrication tolerances complying with CRSI "Manual of Standard Practice." Combined tolerances for formwork, reinforcing fabrication, and reinforcing placement shall not permit a reduction in specified concrete cover of reinforcing steel. In case of fabricating errors, do not re-bend or straighten reinforcement in a manner that will injure or weaken material.

B. Unacceptable Materials: Reinforcement with any of the following defects will not be permitted in work:
1. Bar lengths, depths, and bends exceeding specified tolerances.
2. Bends or kinks not indicated on drawings or final shop drawings.
3. Bars with reduced cross-section due to excessive rusting or other cause.

2.09 FABRICATION OF METAL ACCESSORIES AND EMBEDDED METAL ASSEMBLIES

A. Fabricate and assemble structural steel items in the shop. Shearing, flame cutting, and chipping shall be done carefully and accurately. Holes shall be cut, drilled, or punched at right angles to the surface of metal and shall not be made or enlarged by burning. Holes shall be clean-cut without torn or ragged edges. Welded construction shall conform to AISC "Specifications for the Design, Fabrication, and Erection of Structural Steel for Buildings," and AWS D1.1. Welding shall be done by AWS certified welders.

B. Welding of deformed bar anchors and headed stud anchors shall be done by full-fusion process equal to that of TRW Nelson Stud Welding Division or KSM Welding Services Division, Omark, Ind. A minimum of 2 headed studs shall be tested at start of each production period for proper quality control. Studs shall be capable of being bent 45 degrees without weld failure.

C. Welding of reinforcement shall be done in strict accordance with AWS requirements, using recommended preheat temperature and electrode for type of reinforcement being welded. Bars larger than No. 9 shall not be welded. Welding shall be performed subject to the observance and testing of testing laboratory.

D. Coatings, where required, shall be applied after fabrication and prior to casting concrete.

PART 2 EXECUTION

3.01 INSPECTION

A. Installer shall inspect excavations, fills, vapor retarders, forms, and any other items of related construction upon which proper installation of reinforcement is dependent and report any unsatisfactory conditions to Contractor.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with specified codes and standards, and Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute recommended practice for “Placing Reinforcing Bars,” for details and methods of reinforcement placement and supports.

B. Clean reinforcement to remove loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, and other materials which reduce or destroy bond with concrete.

C. Before casting, accurately position, support, and secure all reinforcement against displacement caused by workmen, construction, or concrete placement operations. Locate and support reinforcing by metal chairs, runners, bolsters, spacers, and hangers, as required. Do not “stab in” dowels after casting concrete.
   1. Place reinforcement to obtain minimum coverages for concrete protection. Arrange, space, and securely tie bars and bar supports together with 16 gauge wire to hold reinforcement accurately in position during concrete placement operations. Set wire ties so twisted ends are directed away from exposed concrete surfaces.
   2. Hold bars in beams and slabs in exact locations during placing of concrete within following tolerances:
      a. Top and bottom bars in slabs, girders, beams and joists:
         1) Members 8” deep or less: ± 3/8”.
         2) Members more than 8” deep: ± ½”.

b. Lengthwise of members: ± 2".
c. Concrete cover to formed or finished surfaces: ± 3/8" for members 8" deep or less; ± ½" for members over 8" deep; except tolerance for cover shall not exceed 1/3 of the specified cover.
d. Combined tolerances for formwork, reinforcing fabrication, and reinforcing placement shall not permit a reduction in specified concrete cover of reinforcing steel.

3. Do not place bar support against exposed faces of precast beams, columns, walls, or copings.
4. Tie wire shall be bent away from exposed surfaces so it is never closer to surface than specified cover.
5. Minimum concrete cover for reinforcing steel shall be as shown on the Drawings.

D. Install welded wire fabric in as long lengths as practicable. Lap adjoining pieces at least one full mesh and lace splices with 16 gauge wire. Do not make end laps midway between supporting beams, or directly over beams of continuous structures. Offset end laps in adjacent widths to prevent continuous laps.

E. Provide adequate numbers of supports having sufficient strength to carry reinforcement. Do not place reinforcement bars more than 2" beyond last leg of any continuous bar support. Do not use supports as bases for runways for concrete conveying equipment and similar construction loads.

F. Splices: Provide standard reinforcement splices by lapping ends, placing bars in contact, and tightly wire tying. Comply with requirements of ACI 318, for minimum lap of spliced bars. Bars No. 14 and larger shall not be lap spliced.

G. Use mechanical splices for splicing of bars larger than No. 11, or where No. 11 bars are spliced to larger size bars, and elsewhere as shown. Comply with manufacturer's directions for preparation of bars and installation procedures.

H. Welding of Reinforcing Steel: Comply with requirements of AWS D1.4, for field welding. Prior to field welding, determine weldability of reinforcing bars by laboratory chemical analysis of steel. Only steel conforming to ASTM A 706 may be welded.

I. Field Welding of Embedded Metal Assemblies: All paint and galvanizing shall be removed, in areas to receive field welds, prior to making welds. All areas where paint or galvanizing has been removed or damaged shall be field repaired with two coats of specified field coating.

3.03 CLEANUP

A. Clean up all debris caused by work of this Section, keeping the area clean and neat at all times.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 03 30 00

CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCED DOCUMENTS

A. The Drawings and General Provisions of the Contract, including the General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to work specified in this Section.

1.02 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. Work Included: Furnish all materials, equipment, transportation and facilities, and perform all labor necessary for the following:
1. Furnishing and placing cast-in-place concrete.
2. Grouting structural steel.
3. Grouting precast concrete connections.
4. Finishing and curing of concrete.
5. Furnish concrete for drilled piers.
6. Concrete mix designs.
7. Vapor retarder.

B. Related Work Specified Elsewhere:
1. Paving, curbs, gutters, and sidewalks.
2. Reinforcing steel: Section 03 20 00.
3. Concrete formwork: Section 03 10 00.
4. Placing of pier concrete: Section 31 63 29.
5. Laboratory testing and inspection: Section 01 45 29.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Mix Designs:
1. Submit two copies of each proposed concrete mix, prepared in accordance with ACI 318, Chapter 5, to Owner's testing agency. Each mix design shall include the following information:
a. Class of concrete and location.
b. Specified design strength (f'c).
c. Proportions of cementitious materials, fine and coarse aggregates, and water.
d. Maximum water/cement ratio, maximum slump, and air content.
e. Type and source of cement and other cementitious materials.
f. Type and source of fly ash, if permitted.
g. Types and sources of aggregates, and maximum size.
h. Type and dosage of all admixtures.
i. Type, color, and dosage of integral coloring compounds, where applicable.
j. Special requirements for pumping.
k. Range of ambient temperature and humidity for which the design is valid.
l. Maximum elapsed time before discharge after introduction of water and cement.
m. Maximum and minimum permissible concrete temperatures at time of placement.

n. Any special characteristics of the mix which require precautions in mixing, placing, or finishing techniques to achieve finished product specified.

2. Each mix design shall be accompanied by one of the following prepared in accordance with ACI 318, Chapter 5:
   a. Complete standard deviation analysis based on a suitable record of field tests on a similar mix produced by the plant within the past 12 months and spanning a period of at least 60 calendar days.
   b. Documentation for required average compressive strength (f'cr) based on Table 5.3.2.2, where an adequate record of strength tests is unavailable. Documentation shall consist of field test data or confirmation cylinders from three trial batches prepared by an independent testing laboratory.
3. If mix designs comply with Drawings and Specifications, testing laboratory will submit a letter to the Architect certifying compliance. Mix designs not complying with Drawings and Specifications will be returned by testing laboratory as unacceptable. See Section 01 45 29.
4. Contractor shall forward a copy of the approved mix design and approval letter for the files of the Architect and Engineer.

B. Submit Manufacturer's Data Showing Compliance with Specifications for the Following Products:
   1. Curing compounds.
   2. Sealer.
   3. Non-shrink grout.
   4. Floor hardener.

C. Construction Joints: Submit a diagram of proposed construction joints other than those indicated on Drawings.

1.04 CONCRETE MIX DESIGNS

A. Selection of Proportions: Ingredients for concrete mixes shall be determined by an independent testing laboratory or qualified concrete supplier, in accordance with requirements of Chapter 26 of ACI 318 to provide characteristics listed on Drawings for each class of concrete.
   1. General: Concrete shall be composed of Portland Cement, fine aggregate, coarse aggregate, water, water-reducing admixture, and an air-entraining admixture, where specified. Proportions of ingredients shall produce a mixture which works readily into corners and angles of forms and around reinforcement without segregation or excessive bleed water forming on the surface. Proportioning of materials shall be in accordance with ACI 211.1, "Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for Normal, Heavyweight, and Mass Concrete" and/or ACI 211.2, "Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for Structural Lightweight Concrete."
   2. Required average strength above specified strength: Determinations shall be based on standard deviation record of the production facility, in accordance with ACI 318, Chapter 26. If a suitable record of strength test performance is not available, proportions shall be selected to produce an average strength f'cr greater than specified strength f'c by amount defined in ACI 301, Table 4.2.3.3.C
   3. Where structural lightweight concrete is to be pumped, a special mix design is required which takes into account the porosity and water content of aggregate prior to mixing, and the slump at the inlet, in addition to the characteristics specified in the preceding article.
   4. If a testing laboratory provides concrete mix designs, it shall be selected and paid for by the Contractor and approved by the Architect.

1.05 QUALITY CONTROL

A. Materials and operations shall be tested and inspected as work progresses. Failure to detect defective work shall not prevent rejection when defect is discovered, nor shall it obligate the Architect for final acceptance.

B. Refer to Section 01 45 29 for required laboratory testing and inspection.

C. Contractor Shall Provide and Pay for the Following Additional Testing Laboratory Services:
   1. Qualification of proposed materials and establishment of mix designs in accordance with ACI 301, Section 4, when trial batches are required.
   2. Cylinder tests to verify form removal time.
   3. Other testing services needed or required by Contractor.

D. To Facilitate Testing and Inspection, Contractor Shall:
   1. Furnish necessary labor to assist testing agency in obtaining and handling samples at jobsite.
   2. Advise testing agency sufficiently in advance of operations to allow assignment of testing and personnel.
   3. Provide and maintain, for use of testing agency, adequate facilities for proper curing of concrete test specimens on project site, in accordance with ASTM C 31, "Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field."

E. Evaluation and Acceptance:
   1. Strength level of concrete will be considered satisfactory if averages of all sets of 3 consecutive strength test results equal or exceed specified strength and no individual test result (average of 2 or 3 cylinders, depending on cylinder size) is below specified strength by more than 500 psi.
   2. When strength level of concrete for any portion of the structure, as indicated by cylinder tests, is below specified requirements Contractor shall provide improved curing conditions of temperature and moisture and/or propose adjustments to mix design to secure required strength. Also, if average strength of laboratory control cylinders should fall so low as to be deemed unacceptable, Contractor shall, at his expense, follow core test procedure set forth in ACI 318, Chapter 26, in locations approved by Architect. If results of core tests indicate, in Architects opinion, structural strength is inadequate, such replacement, load testing, or strengthening as may be ordered by Architect shall be provided by Contractor without cost to Owner.

F. Latest adopted edition of all standards referenced in this Section shall apply, unless noted otherwise. In case of conflict between Contract Documents and a referenced standard, Contract Documents shall govern. In case of conflict between Contract Documents and Building Code, the more stringent shall govern.
   1. Comply with the provisions of the following codes, Specifications and standards:
      a. "Standard Specifications for Structural Concrete," ACI 301.
      b. "Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete," ACI 318.
      c. "Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete," ASTM C 94.
      d. "Hot Weather Concreting," ACI 305.
      e. "Cold Weather Concreting," ACI 306.
      f. "Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and Placing Concrete," ACI 304.

g. "Recommended Practice for Consolidation of Concrete," ACI 309.
h. "Standard Practice for Curing Concrete," ACI 308.
i. "Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for Normal, Heavyweight, and Mass Concrete," ACI 211.1.
j. "Standard Practice for Structural Lightweight Concrete," ACI 211.2.
k. "Guide for Use of Admixtures in Concrete," ACI 212.2.
l. "Recommended Practice for Evaluation of Strength Test Results of Concrete," ACI 214.
m. "Guide for Concrete Floor and Slab Construction," ACI 302.1.
n. "Guide to Cast-In-Place Architectural Concrete Practice," ACI 303.
o. "Placing Concrete by Pumping Methods," ACI 304.2.

2. Field reference manual: Contractor shall have available in the field office "Specifications for Structural Concrete for Buildings," ACI Field Reference Manual, SP-15.

1.06 PRE-CONCRETE CONFERENCE

A. At least 21 days prior to start of concrete floor construction Contractor shall conduct a meeting to review proposed mix designs and to discuss required methods and procedures to achieve required concrete floor construction. Contractor shall send a pre-concrete conference agenda to all attendees 7 days prior to scheduled date of conference.

B. Responsible representatives of every party concerned with concrete work shall attend conference including, but not limited to; Contractor's superintendent, laboratory responsible for concrete design mix, laboratory responsible for field quality control, concrete subcontractor, ready-mix concrete producer, admixture manufacturer(s), concrete pumping contractor, rebar, Owner's representative, Architect's representative and Structural Engineer.

C. Minutes of meeting shall be recorded, typed, printed, and distributed by the Contractor to all parties concerned within 5 days after the meeting.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL

A. All products shall be extracted, harvested or recovered and manufactured from within 500 miles of Project. Structural concrete materials shall contain minimum 25% recycled content. All reinforcing bar and steel components shall contain minimum 80% recycled content, all raw materials shall be manufactured and extracted within 500 miles of Project site and all recycled materials shall be manufactured and recovered within 500 miles of the Project site.

2.02 MATERIALS FOR STRUCTURAL CONCRETE

A. Portland Cement shall conform to requirements of ASTM C 150 or ASTM C 595. Only one brand of cement shall be used throughout work. Type shall be as indicated on Drawings. Type II cement shall be used where required by the soils engineer.

B. Fine aggregate shall conform to applicable requirements of the current edition of ASTM C 33, and shall be natural bank or river sand, washed and screened, consisting of hard, durable, uncoated particles free of deleterious matter, and shall be so graded from coarse to fine, as to produce a minimum percentage of voids.

C. Representative samples from each proposed source of supply shall be submitted to testing laboratory for approval before any shipment is ordered, and all fine aggregate used shall, within reasonable limits, conform to approved samples.

D. Coarse aggregate for normal-weight concrete shall conform to applicable requirements of the current edition of ASTM C 33, shall be gravel or crushed stone suitably processed, washed and screened, and shall consist of hard, durable particles without adherent coatings.

E. Concrete Admixtures: Provide admixtures produced and serviced by established, reputable manufacturers' and use in compliance with manufacturer's recommendations. Do not use admixtures which have not been incorporated and tested in accepted mixes.
   1. Air-entraining agent, conforming to ASTM C 260. Use of air entrainment and corresponding reduction in water/cement ratio shall be noted on the mix designs.
   2. Water-reducing admixtures: ASTM C 494, Type A.
   3. Set-controlling admixtures: ASTM C 494, and as follows:
      a. Type C, accelerating.
      b. Type D, water-reducing and retarding.
      c. Type E, water-reducing and accelerating.
      d. Type F, water-reducing, high-range (superplasticizer).
      e. Type G, water-reducing, high-range and retarding (super plasticizer).
      f. Field service: When requested a qualified concrete technician, employed by manufacturer, shall be available to assist in proportioning concrete materials for optimum use, to advise on proper use of admixture and adjustment of concrete mix proportions to meet jobsite and climatic conditions.
      g. Obtain approval of Architect, in writing, before using set-controlling admixtures.
   4. Calcium chloride, thiocyanates, and admixtures containing more than 0.05% chloride ions shall not be used in concrete mix. Written certification of maximum chloride ion content in admixtures shall accompany mix design.
   5. Fly ash conforming to ASTM C 618, Class C or F, may be used in non-architecturally exposed concrete use Type F for pier concrete. Carbon content may not exceed 3% by volume. When requested, certification attesting to carbon content and compliance with ASTM C 618, shall be furnished. Fly ash source shall remain the same for the duration of the project unless a change is specifically approved by the Architect. Only fly ash from western coal fired sources shall be used.
   6. Ground granulated blast-furnace slag (GGBFS) may be used as a partial substitute for Portland cement in non-architecturally exposed concrete. GGBFS shall conform to ASTM C989 Grade 120. Source shall remain the same for the duration of the project.

F. Fibrous Reinforcement: Fibrillated polypropylene fibers, distributed uniformly throughout the mix. “Fibermesh” grade MD or equal. Type and dosage as recommended by manufacturer to control shrinkage cracking.

2.03 WATER

A. Use city water.

2.04 CURING MATERIALS

A. Material providing water retention not exceeding loss of .055 gm/cm2 in 72 hours when used at a coverage of 200 square feet per gallon and tested in accordance with ASTM C 156.

B. Curing compound shall conform to requirements of ASTM C 309, "Specifications for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete." Curing compound used on exposed concrete walls and columns shall be non-discoloring, fast drying and conclusively demonstrate that it does not darken or yellow with age. Curing compound for use on concrete floor surfaces to receive resilient flooring or other adherent covering or coating shall be specially formulated for such use and shall be certified by the manufacturer not to inhibit bonding qualities of flooring adhesives or coatings. Acceptable sources are: Master/Builders, W. R. Meadows, Dayton Superior, Euclid Chemical and Sonneborn.

2.05 FINISHING MATERIALS

A. Surface set retardant (for washed aggregate finish) shall be water soluble, spray-applied liquid, equal to Rugaso-S, by Sika Corp.

B. Evaporation retarder (for hot weather finishing) shall be a spray-applied liquid monomolecular film, equal to "CONFILM" by Master Builders or “Sealtight EVAPRE” by W. R. Meadows.

2.06 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Waterstops at all concrete construction joints below grade shall be Synko-Flex Preformed Plastic Waterstop by Synko-Flex Products, Inc., meeting requirements of FS-SS-S-210A.

B. Expansion joint material for slab-on-grade shall be asphalt impregnated preformed expansion joint material, conforming to ASTM D 1751.

C. Expansion joint form filler shall be polystyrene rigid foam board of sufficient hardness to withstand the hydrostatic head of concrete.

D. Vapor retarder in crawl space areas shall be 15-mil thickness polyolefin sheet conforming to ASTM E 1745, Class A, having a maximum permeance of 0.01 perms when tested in accordance with ASTM E 96. Acceptable products are Stego Products “Stego Wrap 15-mil", Insulation Solutions “Viper VaporCheck II 15”, Raven Industries “VaporBlock VB15, and W. R. Meadows “Perminator” 15 mil underslab vapor-mat.

E. Tape for vapor retarder seams shall be a minimum of 4" wide and shall be a type recommended by the manufacturer of the vapor retarder sheet.

F. Vapor retarder for slabs on carton forms (void boxes) shall be a minimum 15-mil thickness polyolefin sheet conforming to ASTM E 1745, Class A, having a maximum permeance of 0.01 perms when tested in accordance with ASTM E 96. Acceptable products are Stego Products “Stego Wrap 15-mil” used in conjunction with “Stego Crete Claw Tape” (place Stego Crete Claw Tape per the manufacturer’s recommendations and at a maximum spacing of 12 feet perpendicular to the length of the wrap), Inteplast Group “Barrier-Bac VBC-350”, and W. R. Meadows “Mel-Rol Precon”.

G. Adjustable wedge inserts to receive bolts for anchoring shelf angles to spandrel beams shall be Richmond Peerless wedge inserts, by Richmond Screw Anchor Co. or equal. Type, size, and capacity shall be as shown on Drawings.

H. Drilled Expansion Bolts in Concrete Shall Be One of the Following:
1. Strong-Bolt 2, Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Pleasanton, CA
2. Power-Stud+SD1, Powers Fasteners, Brewster, NY
3. Kwik Bolt TZ, Hilti Fastening Systems, Tulsa, OK

I. Drilled Screw Anchors for Structural Applications in Concrete Shall Be One of the Following:
1. Titen HD, Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Pleasanton, CA
2. Wedge-Bolt+, Powers Fasteners, Brewster, NY
3. Kwik HUS EZ, Hilti Fastening Systems, Tulsa, OK

Drilled Screw Anchors are only allowed in interior conditions.

J. Drilled Adhesive Anchors in Concrete Shall Be One of the Following Anchoring Systems:
1. SET-XP Epoxy Anchoring System, Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Pleasanton, CA
2. PE1000+ Standard Set Adhesive Anchoring System, Powers Fasteners, Brewster, NY
3. HIT-HY200 Adhesive Anchoring System, Hilti Fastening Systems, Tulsa, OK
4. HIT-RE500 V3 Adhesive Anchoring System, Hilti Fastening Systems, Tulsa, OK

A manufacturer's representative shall be present during initial installation to provide onsite training of installers.
Installation of Drilled Adhesive Anchors shall be in accordance with the Manufacturer's Printed Installation Instructions (MPII) and shall be performed by personnel trained to install adhesive anchors. Where installation of adhesive anchors is horizontally or upwardly inclined to support sustained tension loads, the installing personnel shall be certified in accordance with the ACI/CRSI Adhesive Anchor Installer Certification program, or equivalent.
In the case of a cored hole, a wet hole or a hole deeper than 18 inches, substitute a slow cure epoxy adhesive or other appropriate product recommended by the manufacturer for the special application.
5. Touch-up coating for field application to metal accessories shall be "ZRC" cold galvanizing compound, by ZRC Chemical Products, Quincy, Mass.

K. Anchor slots to receive inserts for anchoring masonry units, cast stone, and marble to concrete shall be continuous No. 22 gauge galvanized sheet steel with dovetailed slots, complete with foam filler, equal to No. 305, made by Hohmann & Barnard, Inc., or approved equal. Slots shall be 1" wide and 1" deep.

2.07 NON-SHRINK GROUT

A. Interior Use: Pre-mixed, non-shrinking, non-metallic grout. Compressive strength in 28 days shall be 5000 psi minimum, but in no case less than specified strength of base concrete. Grout shall conform to ASTM C 1107, Grade B when tested at fluid consistency. Non-shrink grout shall not be used where it will be exposed to weather in the final condition. This restriction particularly includes where handrails, guardrails, and other posts are grouted into holes or blockouts in concrete.

B. Exterior Use: Pre-mixed, non-shrinking, non-metallic grout labeled for exterior use. Acceptable products include "Super Por-Rok (Exterior Anchoring Cement)"

by CGM, Inc., Bensalem, PA. Formulations containing calcium sulfate shall not be used in exterior applications. Super Por-Rok shall not be used in contact with aluminum.

2.08 ANCHORING GROUT FOR ALUMINUM EMBEDMENTS

A. Polymer-modified Portland Cement grout.

2.09 EPOXY ADHESIVE

A. Epoxy adhesive for filling cracks by injection or gravity feed shall conform to ASTM C 881. Epoxy adhesive systems offered by the following manufacturers are acceptable:
1. Sika Corporation, Lyndhurst, New Jersey.
2. Euclid Chemical Company, Cleveland, Ohio.
3. W. R. Meadows, Inc., Fort Worth, Texas.

2.10 SAND/CEMENT GROUT

A. Sand/cement grout shall be a mixture of 1 part Type I Portland Cement and 2 ½ parts clean, natural sand, conforming to ASTM C 33. Water content shall be 5½ gallons per sack of cement, maximum.

2.11 BONDING COMPOUND

A. Two component, moisture insensitive, extended pot life epoxy bonding agent, Sikadur 32 Hi-Mod LPL, by SIKA Corp., Reziweld 1000, by W. R. Meadows, Inc., or Euco #452 by Euclid Chemical Co.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PRODUCTION OF CONCRETE

A. Concrete shall not be mixed for placing in work until mix designs and corresponding strength tests reflect that each proposed mix will develop strengths required, nor before mix design for each class of concrete has been approved by Architect for use on the project.

B. Measuring Ingredients:
1. Ingredients for concrete shall be measured separately for each batch.
2. Proportions of aggregates to cement shall produce concrete that works readily into corners and angles of forms and around reinforcement and inserts without excessive vibration, puddling or spading and without permitting ingredients to separate or free water to collect on surface of concrete. Combined aggregates shall be of such combination of sizes as not to produce harshness in placing or honeycombing in structure. Ratio between fine and coarse aggregates shall be as directed by testing laboratory but may be modified, when and as directed, in order to obtain a denser or more workable mix without altering ratios (between cement and combined aggregates) prescribed by the testing laboratory.
3. Measure water to assure uniform proportions, in required quantities, throughout successive batches. Methods employed for measuring water shall be such as to permit close and positive control over ratio of water to cement and shall afford ready check by testing laboratory. Water shall be limited to minimum quantity required to produce concrete of workable consistency. Effect of cement-dispersing agent to be used shall be taken

into consideration in determining amount of water to be used. Maximum quantity of water specified shall include free moisture content retained by aggregates. Accumulation of water on surface of concrete during placing shall be prevented by making appropriate adjustments to mixture.

C. Admixtures: Add to each concrete mixture shown on Drawings to require admixture a cement-dispersing agent conforming to requirements of these Specifications. Depending upon weather conditions at time of concrete placement, cement-dispersing agent may be supplemented by a set-accelerating agent to improve control of setting and, in case of hot weather concreting, to minimize surface checking. Such admixtures shall be introduced in quantities and according to methods recommended by manufacturers' of materials approved for use. Slump limits shown on Drawings shall apply AFTER inclusion of admixture, unless noted otherwise. An air-entraining agent shall be added to mix, where called for on Drawings, in sufficient quantity to assure controlled entrainment at percentages shown on Drawings.

D. Maximum replacement of cement with fly ash shall be 25% by weight. Fly ash shall not be used in combination with Type IP cement.

E. Maximum ratio of GGBFS to Portland cement in the mix shall be 30%/70%, not to be combined with fly ash without prior approval.

F. Measure moisture content of lightweight aggregate for concrete to be pumped and adjust, by drying or soaking, to match requirements specified in the approved mix design.

G. Mixing: Ready-mixed concrete, conforming to requirements of ASTM C 94, shall be used in lieu of concrete mixed at jobsite. Agency supplying ready-mixed concrete shall have a batching plant of sufficient capacity and adequate transportation equipment to assure continuous delivery at rate required. Frequency of deliveries to location of work must enable concrete to be placed continuously throughout any 1 pour.

H. Delivered concrete mixture shall conform to limits given on Drawings and on approved mix design for each class of concrete. When approved by laboratory inspector, water may be added to truck to adjust slump, but water content shall not exceed maximum specified water/cement ratio for mix. Concrete shall not be placed when its slump or temperature are outside limits given on Drawings and on approved mix design.

I. Mixing Time: Unless otherwise approved by laboratory inspector, discharge of concrete shall be completed within 1½ hours or before drum has revolved 300 revolutions (whichever comes first) after introduction of mixing water to cement or cement to aggregates. In hot weather reduce mixing time as required to prevent excessive stiffening of mix.

3.02 PLACING CONCRETE

A. Preparation:
1. Equipment for chuting, pumping and pneumatically conveying concrete shall be of such size and design as to assure a practically continuous flow of concrete at delivery end without separation of materials and all details thereof submitted to Architect for approval in advance of use of such equipment. Use of gravity-flow or aluminum chutes or conveyors for transporting concrete horizontally will not be permitted.

2. Inserts: Give other trades and subcontractors ample notification and opportunity to install all anchors, nailers, pipes, conduits, boxes, inserts, thimbles, sleeves, frames, vents, wires, supports, or other items required to be built into concrete by provisions of Drawings or Specifications governing work of such trades and subcontractors or as may be necessary for proper execution of their work. Obtain suitable templates or instructions for installation of such items as are not required to be actually placed in forms by the affected trades or subcontractors themselves.
3. Contractor shall provide access for delivery and sufficient equipment and manpower to rapidly place all concrete.
    a All work shall be in accordance with ACI 304R, "Recommended Practice for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and Placing Concrete."
    b Formwork shall have been completed. Snow, ice, water, and debris shall have been removed from within forms.
    c Expansion joint material, anchors, and all embedded items shall have been positioned.
    d Subgrades shall be sprinkled sufficiently to eliminate water loss from concrete.
    e Concrete shall not be placed on frozen ground.
4. Thoroughly wet all forms and contact surfaces before pouring concrete.
5. Install anchor bolts for anchoring other materials to concrete as shown on approved shop drawings for those materials. Well in advance of concrete placement obtain bolts, templates and setting instructions from trade requiring them. Use templates to set all anchor bolts and secure in proper position before placing concrete. Stabbing in bolts will not be permitted. Anchor bolts shall be placed within the following tolerances measured after concrete placement:
    a Spacing within bolt group1/8"
    b Location of bolt group (center) ½"
    c Rotation of bolt group 5 degrees
    d Angle off vertical 5 degrees
    e Bolt projection± 3/8"
6. Anchor slots shall be placed in concrete surfaces to be faced with or meet cast stone, marble, brick, or other masonry. Slots in wall and beam faces shall be spaced approximately 16" on center, horizontally and shall be continuous from bottom to top of member to be faced.

B. Conveying Concrete:
1. Convey concrete from mixer to place of final deposit by methods which prevent separation or loss of ingredients. Concrete to be conveyed by pumping will require approval of Engineer for each class of concrete specified before being used. In general, it is the intent of these Specifications that architecturally exposed concrete will not be pumped.
2. Pump priming grout must be discarded, not used in the structure.

C. Depositing Concrete:
1. General: Place concrete in reasonably uniform layers, approximately horizontal and not more than 2'-0" deep, except for columns which may be poured full-height (exercising care to avoid vertical joints or inclined planes). Piling up concrete in forms in such manner as to cause separation or loss of any of its ingredients will not be permitted. Concrete which has partially set or hardened shall not, under any circumstances, be deposited in work. Place concrete in forms as nearly in its final position as is practical to avoid rehandling. Exercise special care to prevent splashing forms or reinforcement with concrete. Remove any hardened or partially hardened concrete which has accumulated on forms or reinforce-

ment before work proceeds. Do not place concrete on previously deposited concrete which has hardened sufficiently to cause formation of seams or planes of weakness within respective member or section, except as hereinafter specified. Do not permit concrete to drop freely distances greater than 3'-0". Where longer drops are necessary use a chute, tremie, or other approved conveyance to assist concrete into place without segregation. Do not pour concrete directly into excavations where water is standing. If place of deposit cannot be successfully pumped dry, pour through a tremie with its outlet end near bottom of the place of deposit.

2. Vibration: As soon as concrete is deposited, thoroughly agitate it by means of mechanical vibrators and suitable hand tools; so manipulated as to work mixture well into all parts and corners of forms, and entirely around reinforcement and inserts. Mechanical vibrators shall have a minimum frequency of 8000 revolutions per minute (10,000 if architecturally exposed) and shall be operated by competent workmen. Over vibrating and use of vibrators to transport concrete within forms shall not be allowed. Vibrators shall be inserted and withdrawn at regular intervals, from 18" to 24" apart. At each insertion duration shall not be sufficient to cause segregation, generally from 5 to 15 seconds. A spare vibrator shall be kept at jobsite during all concrete placing operations. Do not insert vibrator into lower courses that have begun to set.
3. Bonding: Before depositing any new concrete on or against previously deposited concrete which has partially or entirely set, surfaces of the latter shall be thoroughly roughened and cleaned of all foreign matter, scum and laitance. Forms shall be retightened and surface of previously deposited concrete shall be slushed with water or bonding agent. Work shall be performed in such a manner as to assure complete bonding of newly poured concrete to that previously placed.
4. Construction joints: Except as otherwise specifically indicated on Drawings each footing, pier, column, beam, and slab shall be considered as a single unit of operation and all concrete for same shall be placed continuously so unit will be monolithic in construction. Should construction joints prove to be absolutely unavoidable, they shall be located at or near midpoints of spans. Additional construction joints shall not be made under any circumstances without written approval of Architect.
5. Beams: Do not place concrete in any beams until concrete in supporting members has set for at least 24 hours. Construct top of all beams to camber shown on Drawings or schedule.
6. Slabs:
   a Pour slabs with proper offsets, slopes to drains, etc., as shown or noted and finish as specified under "Finishing Concrete Slab Surfaces."
   b All concrete slabs above ground level shall be poured to required thicknesses, as indicated or scheduled.
   c Grade and properly recompact surface of subgrade under all concrete slabs shown to be placed on fill. All work required to be installed under slabs on fill shall be completed and approved before any concrete is poured.
   d Outside bars of slab reinforcement, both main and temperature steel, parallel to beams or walls shall be placed no farther than ½ bar spacing away from adjacent face of such parallel member.
7. Concrete platforms and foundations for mechanical and electrical equipment: Concrete fill shall be normal weight concrete (3000 psi). Reinforce normal weight concrete fill with #3 bars at 8" on center each way, set midway in fill. Trowel concrete topping to a dense, smooth finish. Set

anchor bolts for securing mechanical or electrical equipment during pouring of normal weight concrete fill, accurately located by templates.

8. Protective slabs: Where indicated on Drawings, it shall be normal weight concrete (3000 psi minimum) with minimum thickness of 3½". Reinforce protective slabs with 6x6-W2.9xW2.9 welded wire mesh reinforcing. Finish slab as specified under Finishing Concrete Slab Surfaces "Troweled Finish."
9. Miscellaneous: Construct any and all items of concrete work required for or in connection with satisfactory completion of project whether each such item is specifically shown or referred to.

D. Weather Conditions:

1. Cold weather: Concreting shall conform to requirements of ACI 306.1, Standard specification for cold weather concreting, except as modified by requirements of these Contract Documents. A cold weather concreting plan shall be established by Contractor sufficiently in advance of cold weather conditions to allow for orderly and effective implementation of the plan. Refer to ACI 306R-88 for guidelines. Submittal of plan is not required and will not be reviewed. Plan shall include, but is not limited to:
   a Procedures for protecting subgrade from frost and accumulation of ice or snow on reinforcement or forms prior to placement.
   b Methods for temperature protection during placement.
   c Types of covering, insulation, housing, or heating to be provided.
   d Curing methods to be used during and following the protection period.
   e Use of strength accelerating admixtures.
   f Methods for verification of in-place strength.
   g Procedures for measuring and recording concrete temperatures.
2. Temperature of concrete delivered at the jobsite shall conform to the following:

Air Temperature	Concrete Temperature
30° to 45° F.	55° to 75° F.
0° to 30° F.	60° to 80° F.
Below 0° F.	65° to 85° F.

3. Water heated to above 100° F. shall be combined with aggregates before cement is added. Cement shall not be added to water or aggregates having a temperature greater than 100° F.
4. When outdoor temperature is less than 40° F., temperature of concrete shall be maintained at not less than 50° F. for required curing time. Concrete protection requirements (Section 030) and minimum form stripping strength requirements (Section 031000) apply to determination of required curing time.
5. Hot weather: Temperature of concrete delivered at jobsite shall not exceed 95° F. Ingredients shall be cooled before mixing to prevent concrete temperature in excess of 95° F.
   a All work shall conform to guidelines in 305R-89 "Hot Weather Concreting," except as modified by requirements of these Contract Documents.
   b Provisions shall be made for windbreaks, shading, fog spraying, sprinkling, or wet cover when necessary.
   c Use specified evaporation retarder to prevent rapid drying of surface during finishing.

3.03 FILL FOR STEEL PAN STAIRS

A. Mix 1 part Portland Cement, 1 part clean sand, and 2 parts crushed stone or gravel, passing a 1/4" sieve and retained on a 1/8" sieve, measured by volume and with only sufficient water to produce a dry consistency for proper placing and finishing.

B. Place fill and reinforcement in all steel pan treads and intermediate platforms. Reinforcement shall be welded steel wire fabric, 4x4-W1.4xW1.4, extending over entire area of each tread and platform and properly supported ½" above bottom of steel pans. After sufficient hardening of concrete fill, steel trowel exposed surface to a smooth, even, dense finish.

C. Sprinkle abrasive aggregate onto troweled concrete fill in two shakes, at rate of 1/4 pound per square foot and trowel lightly in surface.

3.04 INSTALLATION OF NON-SHRINK GROUT (under base plates)

A. Grout under all bearing plates immediately after setting plates, before additional load is applied. For proprietary grout materials, comply with manufacturer's instructions regarding mixing and placement. Do not dry pack.

B. Preparatory Work: Clean slab or foundation with liberal amounts of water. Remove all oil, grease and paint from areas of base plates or foundations to be grouted. Roughen slab and remove all waste materials, dirt, chips, oil, and excess water from anchor bolts, slab or foundation. Have necessary tools and materials as near area to be grouted as possible to permit rapid and continuous work with grout. Anchor all forms securely to prevent movement during placing or curing. Adequate clearance must be allowed between forms and base plates.

C. Mixing: A mechanical mixer should be used. Add only enough water to make placeable. Do not mix more grout than can be placed in 20 minutes. Under no circumstances should grout be retempered.

D. Grout Temperatures: Should be maintained at 50° - 90° F. for a period of 48 hours after placing. Care should be exercised so extremes of hot or cold temperatures are avoided.

E. Placing: As grouting procedure begins, placement and compaction should be continuous until completed. Lengths of banding strap placed in forms before placing grout will assist in compacting grout and eliminating air pockets. Strap should be worked in quick, short strokes and be removed before initial set occurs. Grout should be placed from one end or side only, to avoid excessive air entrapment and assure good compaction. Wherever possible grout bolt holes first. Do not overwork grout as this causes segregation, bleeding, and breakdown of initial set. If machines or equipment are being used nearby, consider shutting them down until grout takes final set.

3.05 FINISHING CONCRETE SLAB SURFACES

A. General: Concrete slabs shall be finished as specified below, within tolerances specified elsewhere in this Section. Dusting of slab surfaces with dry materials will not be permitted.
   1. Forms shall be properly leveled, in good condition and securely anchored, including special attention to ends and transitions.
   2. Bearing surfaces for straightedges, such as form edges or previously poured slabs, shall be kept clean of laitance, sand, gravel, or other foreign elements.
   3. Screeds shall be maintained in good condition with straight cutting edges and where applicable, true round rolling wheels. Use of optical sighting

equipment, such as lasers, is recommended for checking levelness and straightness. Do not drive guide stakes through vapor retarder. Contractor shall promptly adjust or replace equipment when test results indicate substandard work.

4. Highway straightedges are recommended for use in lieu of bullfloats for all slab placement and finishing operations.

B. Screeding: Immediately after placing, slab shall be vibrated and struck off true by double screeding to required level, at or below elevation or grade of finished slabs, as indicated on Drawings. Do not use vibrator to spread concrete. Low spots left behind shall immediately be filled with additional concrete, carefully avoiding segregation, and screeded to required elevation. When camber is shown or specified for slabs supported on formwork, screed to required camber. Fixed screed guides are recommended where specified surface tolerance exceeds FF25/FL20.

C. Floating: Immediately after screeding, before any excess moisture or bleed water is present on surface, float surface using long-handled bull floats or darbies to fill in any surface voids and slightly embed coarse aggregate.

D. Edging and jointing, where required, shall be done after bleed water is gone and before further finishing.

E. Float Finish:
1. Locations: All concrete surfaces under:
   a Waterproofing membrane.
   b Setting beds for brick, mud-set tile, and mud-set pavers.
2. Method of finishing: After concrete has stiffened sufficiently to bear a man's weight without deep imprint and after water sheen has disappeared, surface shall be wood-floated at least twice to produce a uniform sandy texture with no coarse aggregate visible. Either hand or power machine floats are acceptable. Apply sufficient pressure to bring moisture to surface. Final finish shall be as approved by Architect.

F. Trowel Finish:
1. Locations:
   a Exposed concrete floors not otherwise specified.
   b Concrete surfaces under:
      b.1 Carpets.
      b.2 Vinyl Tile.
      b.3 Thin-set Tile.
      b.4 Wood Flooring.
      b.5 Elastomeric Coating.
      b.6 Noncomposite topping slabs and terrazzo.
   c Painted concrete floors.
   d Roof slab to be future floor.
2. Method of finishing: After concrete has stiffened sufficiently to permit the operation, and water sheen has disappeared, surface shall be hand or machine floated, followed immediately by steel troweling at least twice with hand trowels or machine trowels. Final troweling shall produce a smooth, dense, burnished finish and cause a ringing sound from the trowel.

G. Broom Finish:
1. Locations:
   a. Exterior stairs, ramps, and walks.

b. Curbs and islands.
c. Parking and drive areas.
d. Other locations noted on the Drawings.

2. Method of finishing: Same method as specified for trowel finish, except after initial troweling brush concrete surfaces with soft brush or broom to texture approved by Architect. Striations shall run in direction of drainage slope, if any, unless otherwise indicated.

H. Saw-cut Control Joints: After completion of finishing operations and as soon as concrete surface can support weight of a saw, cut control joints along straight lines where called for on Drawings. Saw cutting shall be done within 4 hours after completion of finishing, but not so soon as to cause raveling of joint. Cut to depth indicated on Drawings.

3.06 CONCRETE FINISH MEASUREMENT AND TOLERANCES

A. All Floors Are Subject to Measurement for Flatness and Levelness and Shall Comply with the Following:
1. Slabs shall be flat within a tolerance of 1/4" in 10'-0" when tested with a 10'-0" free-standing straightedge. Apply straightedge to slab at 3'-0" intervals in both directions, lapping straightedge 3'-0" on areas previously checked. Low spots shall not exceed above dimension anywhere along straightedge. Flatness shall be checked the next work day after finishing.
2. Slabs shall be level within a tolerance of ± 1/4" in 10'-0", ± 3/8" in 20'-0", not to exceed 3/4" total variation, anywhere on floor, from elevations indicated on Drawings. Levelness shall be checked on a 10'-0" grid using a telescopic or laser level after removal of forms.

B. Floor Elevation Tolerance Envelope:
1. In addition to satisfying profile tolerances, acceptable tolerance envelope for absolute elevation of any point on slab surface, with respect to elevation shown on Drawings, is as follows:
a Top surfaces of formed slabs measured prior to removal of supporting shores: + 3/4".
b Top surfaces of all other slabs: + 3/4".
c Slabs specified to slope shall have a tolerance from specified slope of 3/8" in 10'-0" at any point, up to 3/4" from theoretical elevation at any point.

C. Remedial Measures for Slab Finish Construction not Meeting Specified Tolerances:
1. Application of remedial measures specified herein are required whenever either or both of the following occur:
a Composite overall values of flatness or levelness of any test section or the entire floor installation measure less than specified values.
b Any individual test sample (line of measurements) measures less than specified absolute minimum flatness or levelness value.
2. Modification of existing surface:
a If, in Architect or Owner's representative opinion, all or any portion of substandard work can be repaired without sacrifice to appearance or serviceability of area, Contractor shall immediately undertake approved repair method.
b Contractor shall submit for review and approval a detailed work plan of proposed repair showing areas to be repaired, method of repair, and time to effect repair.

c Repair method(s), at sole discretion of Architect or Owner's representative, may include grinding (floor stoning), planing, retopping with specified floor leveling compound or polymer concrete, or any combination thereof.

d Repair work shall be performed at no additional cost to Owner and with no extension to construction schedule.

3. Removal and replacement:

a If, in Architect/Engineer or Owner's representative opinion, all or any portion of substandard work cannot be satisfactorily repaired without sacrifice to appearance or serviceability of area, Contractor shall immediately commence to remove and replace defective work as directed.

b Replacement sections may be retested for compliance at discretion of Architect/Engineer or Owner's representative.

c Replacement work shall be performed at no additional cost to Owner and with no extension to construction schedule.

3.07 FINISHING EXPOSED FORMED CONCRETE SURFACES

A. General: Intent of these Specifications is to provide for exposed-to-view concrete formed surfaces of such quality as to require a minimum of pointing. Exercise care in forming, mixing, and placing of concrete to assure reasonably uniform, dense surfaces, free from blemishes or defects. In the event of unsightly voids, honeycombs, etc., they shall be repaired using approved methods as soon as possible. Fins and other projections shall be neatly dressed off. Form offsets greater than 1/4" shall be ground down to a smooth plane. Holes larger than 1/4" in any dimension shall be drenched with clean water and properly patched with Portland Cement and sand mortar of color and texture to match surrounding concrete.

B. Smooth Form Finish: All exposed vertical surfaces shall have a smooth form finish free of holes, pits, form marks, fins and projections. Rub smooth immediately after form removal. Point and patch defects. Surface shall be uniformly smooth, straight, and true, ready to receive finish coating specified elsewhere.

C. Foundation Dressing: After form removal, a rubbed finish slurry coat shall be applied to exterior foundation surfaces which will be exposed above grade. Remove fins and other projections by chipping or grinding. Thoroughly wet concrete surface, then trowel or brush on grout slurry coat consisting of one part gray portland cement to two parts fine aggregate, mixed with water to required consistency. Wood float the surface to fill all holes and form offsets, and build up to a thickness required to produce a smooth, even surface, aligning with wall finishes or setback dimensions. In hot, dry weather, grout shall be kept damp with fog spray or wet blankets during the initial curing period.

3.08 CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS

A. Filling Tie Rod and Bolt Holes: Holes resulting from removal of bolts or tie rods shall be solidly filled with cement grout. Holes passing entirely through concrete members shall be filled from inside face with a plunger-type grease gun or other device that forces mortar through to outside face, holding a canvas sack at exterior surface to assure complete filling. Holes which do not pass entirely through shall be filled using tools which will permit opening to be packed thoroughly full. All excess mortar at faces of filled holes shall be struck off flush with a canvas sack.

B. Patching Defective Areas: Repair and patch non-structural defective areas in formed surfaces immediately after removal of forms and in unformed surfaces as soon as defect is discovered. Where reinforcing steel is left exposed and at severe honeycombs, cracks, voids or other defects which may impair structural capacity, notify Architect and submit proposed repair method before attempting repairs. Non-shrink grout or epoxy resin, installed by certified technicians, will be required at structural repairs to fully restore member strength.

1. Chip out honeycombs, spalls, air bubbles, rock pockets and other voids over 1/4" in any dimension down to solid concrete. Make edges of cuts perpendicular to concrete surface. Thoroughly clean and flush with water and brush coat area to be patched with specified bonding compound. Trowel in sand/cement grout patching mixture, solidly filling void, before bonding compound has dried. Strike off and finish flush or slightly fuller than surrounding surface.
2. For exposed-to-view surfaces blend white and gray or buff Portland Cement so that, when dry, patch will match color of surrounding surface. Provide test areas at inconspicuous locations to verify mixture and color match before proceeding with patching. Finish patch surfaces with a trowel and burlap to match texture of surrounding surface.
3. Surface defects in unformed surfaces to be repaired include cracks, crazing, scaling, bolt holes, spalls, and chips. Fill holes less than 1" diameter with sand/cement grout. Larger defective areas shall be chipped out to sound concrete using clean square perimeter cuts and filled with concrete, grout or leveling compound. Defective areas larger than 1'-0" square require Architect's approval of repair method.
4. Cure patches in same manner as adjacent surfaces.
5. Remove and replace concrete containing defects which cannot be repaired to satisfaction of Architect.

C. Filling Cored Holes: Holes left from core samples and unused penetrations shall be filled solid with nonshrink grout. Flush out hole with clean water and pack grout following manufacturer’s printed instructions. Where concrete surface will be exposed to view, hold nonshrink grout back 1" from surface and fill remainder with patching mixture described above.

D. Filling Shrinkage Cracks in Floor Slabs:

1. Fill cracks larger than 0.030" in exposed concrete floors with epoxy adhesive. Cracks shall be filled solid with material specified or approved equal. Follow manufacturer's recommendations regarding cleaning, preparation, primer, injection method and mixing. Clean or grind surface to match as closely as possible appearance of surrounding concrete.
2. Fill, in similar manner, cracks larger than .030" in areas to receive thin-set tile or terrazzo, and cracks larger than .060" in areas to receive vinyl flooring.
3. Fill shrinkage cracks just ahead of finish-out, after most of the concrete shrinkage has occurred.

3.09 CURING AND SEALING

A. Protect freshly placed concrete from washing by rain, flowing water, etc. Do not allow concrete to dry out from time it is deposited in forms until expiration of curing period hereinafter specified. Methods of curing shall be as specified in the following paragraphs, unless otherwise authorized by Architect.

B. Concrete surfaces, not otherwise specified, shall be cured by being kept wet with clean water for a period of not less than 7 days after placing. Each day forms are

left in place and kept wet enough to prevent opening of joints in forms and drying out of concrete will be counted as 1 day of curing.

C. In lieu of wetting specified above, Contractor may use a non-bituminous liquid curing compound as specified to hold moisture in concrete. Curing liquid, if used, shall be applied in conformance with recommendations of manufacturer of material approved for use, and to sufficient extent to effectively hold moisture in concrete. Use of such material shall not relieve Contractor of responsibility of protecting all floor slabs, platforms, and steps whenever any scaffolding, shoring, form work, masonry, concrete or other work is being done over or above finished concrete slabs.

D. Where called for on Drawings, specified curing and sealing compound shall be used in lieu of curing compound. Curing and sealing compound shall be limited exclusively to permanently exposed concrete surfaces which are not specified to receive penetrating sealer.

E. Control Joint Sealant: Install specified polyurethane sealant in joints between deck and columns, curbs, walls, beams, and floor drains and elsewhere as detailed. Thoroughly clean and prepare joints in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Grooved control joints in traffic surface shall be abraded with grinding wheel before sealing. Apply primer as recommended by manufacturer. Protect sealant from traffic until cured.

F. Expansion Joint Traffic Seal: Clean, prepare and install complete; including nosings, traffic plates, blockout fillers, bond breakers, primers, and miscellaneous materials, as recommended by manufacturer. Protect from traffic until seal has cured.

3.10 CLEANUP

A. Imperfect or damaged work, or any material damaged or determined to be defective before final completion and acceptance of entire job, shall be satisfactorily replaced at Contractor's expense and in conformity with all of requirements of Drawings and Specifications. Removal and replacement of concrete work shall be done in such a manner as not to impair appearance or strength of structure in any way.

B. Cleaning: Upon completion of work all forms, equipment, protective coverings and any rubbish resulting therefrom shall be removed from site. After sweeping with an ordinary broom and removing all mortar, concrete droppings, loose dirt, mud, etc., wash all concrete floors and platforms with soapsuds and scrub with a stiff fiber brush. Mop up suds and flush surfaces with clean water. Provide adequate measures during scrubbing, mopping, and flushing operations to keep excessive or injurious amounts of water off resilient tile floors. Any damage to floors shall be promptly, effectively and satisfactorily repaired. Finished concrete surfaces shall be left in a clean and perfect condition, satisfactory to Owner.

END OF SECTION